ALERUS
FINANCIAL CORPORATION

PROPELLED BY

PURPOSE

2022 ANNUAL REPORT

Our collaborative culture brings our diverse product and service offerings to clients in a cohesive and seamless manner. The combination of our culture and business model is One Alerus — a holistic approach to providing service and meeting clients' needs throughout their financial journeys. We believe this strategic and inclusive approach enables us to achieve future organic growth through client acquisition, retention, and expansion to provide sustained strong returns to our shareholders and employees through our employee stock ownership plan.

DEAR FELLOW SHAREHOLDERS,

When I look back on 2022, I am proud of our professional and dedicated team members at Alerus. Despite a year filled with unprecedented and unpredictable headwinds across the entire financial industry, our collaborative culture, commitment to our clients and communities, and powerful diversified business model enabled us to continue executing our growth strategy with a focus on areas we could control to propel our company forward.

Katie Lorenson
President and Chief Executive Officer
Alerus Financial Corporation

The strength of our foundation positioned Alerus team members to rise to the challenge and continue to grow our company, marking substantial milestones including:

- Completing the largest bank acquisition and first all-stock transaction in Alerus history with the addition of Metro Phoenix Bank — the largest full-service community bank headquartered in Phoenix.
- Attracting and integrating seasoned talent and specialists, including the successful lift-out of a commercial real estate team and executive leaders.
- Earning record levels of new business growth in wealth management and retirement verticals while continuing to build synergies between lines of business.
- Implementing continued control measures and thoughtful process and policy improvements to enhance the client experience and retain exceptional asset quality.

OUR PURPOSE – OUR PEOPLE

The core of our business model continues to be our commitment to provide unmatched client service and holistic advice. Our focus is to provide value to our clients by developing an understanding of their goals and working with them to achieve those goals. Bringing added value to clients supports our mission to positively impact their financial potential and long-term financial outlook and, in turn, creates long-term shareholder value. We continued to enhance our team with new talent in 2022 to further realize our mission. In addition to successfully transitioning several executive roles and establishing a new leadership team, we enhanced our lending expertise with the addition of a five-member commercial real estate specialist team which exceeded expectations and closed over $200 million in loans in their first nine months. We also proudly welcomed new team members and clients from Metro Phoenix Bank and completed a successful transition in September 2022. With extensive market knowledge, commercial banking and small business lending expertise, and specialists in the niche areas of homeowner's accociation and outdoor advertising lending, our expanded Arizona team is poised to provide transformational growth for our company in the rapidly growing Phoenix market, as well as support new deposit and lending opportunities throughout our footprint.

WELCOME NEW EXECUTIVE TEAM MEMBERS

We completed our executive leadership transition plan in 2022, following the appointment of Katie Lorenson as president and CEO on Jan. 1, 2022, and ahead of chief shared services officer Ann McConn's retirement on Jan. 6, 2023. Ann contributed her expertise and leadership to the company for nearly 27 years and provided ample guidance to ensure a smooth leadership transition and support continued success. Our long-term succession plan allowed us to appropriately focus on identifying candidates with the right mix of industry experience, shared culture and business philosophies, and passion for our company and clients. This enabled a seamless leadership transition and established a dynamic executive team to lead our company into 2023 and beyond. We are pleased to welcome our new executive team members, who join Ms. Lorenson and chief risk officer Karin Taylor.

AL VILLALON
was named chief financial officer in January 2022. With over 25 years of experience, he brings strategic expertise and an extensive background in analysis, corporate strategy, and investor relations. His deep experience in analysis and navigating uncertainties inform and guide the company's long-term growth strategy to benefit clients, employees, and shareholders.

JIM COLLINS
was named chief banking and revenue officer in May 2022. He is an accomplished financial executive with nearly 30 years of experience and extensive expertise in commercial and wealth banking. Mr. Collins' proven success in talent recruitment, retention, and leading teams in revenue-related activities, including balance sheet growth, client segmentation strategies, products, and client service, will benefit our business lines across all markets.

MISSY KENEY
was named chief engagement officer in July 2022. A nearly 20-year Alerus employee, Ms. Keney previously served as director of marketing and client experience and was a multi-year member of the company's leadership team prior to accepting her new role. In addition to leading employee and client engagement strategies, she leads the company's talent management and overall marketing and branding strategies to drive growth and create long-term shareholder value.

JON HENDRY
was named chief technology officer in July 2022. Mr. Hendry has 39 years of experience at Alerus and has served as a member of the Alerus Financial, N.A. board of directors since 2008. He oversees the company's technology infrastructure and initiatives, providing extensive experience and continued leadership over the company's digital transformation while aligning technology investments with growth initiatives.

CONTROLLED APPROACH

Despite the difficult operating environment in 2022, our team executed at a high level, achieving total revenue of $211 million and net income of $40 million for the year. Loans held for investment grew 39% from December 31, 2021; 25.5% when excluding loans acquired through Metro Phoenix Bank and the Paycheck Protection Program.

Our wealth management and retirement business lines saw another record year of new business growth while building on the synergies across our business lines, creating additional value for clients and shareholders. And while the mortgage industry struggled against unpredictably severe headwinds, our team members' passion for serving clients and communities remained strong. Several team members were recognized among the top loan producers in Minnesota. The Build Your Community giving program, funded in part through contributions made by mortgage bankers for each loan closed, contributed over $350,000 to charitable causes.

We also continued to make thoughtful improvements to our processes and loan policies while taking measures to control and reduce expenses where possible. We strategically exited the payroll business and replaced the low- to no-margin product offering with formal referral partnerships. This allows us to continue providing exceptional client service while enabling greater focus on our core retirement and benefits business line.

We maintained very strong core deposits and had $706 million in interest-bearing demand deposits at year end. By adjusting where we could while maintaining focus on long-term, organic growth, our impressive team achieved a 35% income increase compared to 2019 (the most recent non-pandemic year). We ended 2022 with total assets of $3.8 billion, 11.4% higher than 2021 and an impressive accomplishment when considering the macroeconomic challenges faced throughout the year.

FOUNDATIONAL STRENGTH, TRANSFORMATIVE GROWTH

As we look to 2023, elevated interest rates will likely remain a significant headwind. Our continued focus on strategic talent acquisitions, the highest levels of client service, client growth and relationship expansion, combined with strong risk management and ongoing control measures, positions us to rapidly outpace competitors as macroeconomic conditions improve.

Alerus has an exceptional history of not just weathering challenges but emerging from them stronger than before. Our foundation has been built upon strong capital, reserves, credit quality, and high levels of fee income. This strong foundation and our diversified business model continue to provide a competitive advantage for recruiting and retaining talent, which our team members will build upon exponentially. Together we are committed to the ongoing, long-term success of Alerus and creating value every day for our clients and our shareholders in the coming year and beyond. I am grateful to our team for their hard work, dedication, and commitment to our clients, communities, and each other. Thank you for your investment and placing your trust in us.

With sincere gratitude,

Katie Lorenson

Katie Lorenson
President and CEO

2022 COMPANY ACCOLADES

Best Bank in Eden Prairie, MN
Sun Current

Top 10 Banks
Ranking Arizona

Top Workplace
Star Tribune, Minneapolis, MN

Business Bank, Small Business Bank, Commercial Mortgage Lender, Wealth Management
Finance & Commerce Reader Rankings

Business Bank, Community Bank, Consumer Bank, Mortgage Lender
Twin Cities Business Best of Business

50 Best Places to Work
Prairie Business magazine

Banks of the Year
AZ Business magazine

DIRECTOR TRANSITIONS

Congratulations to Dan Coughlin, who was appointed to serve as chairman of the board effective May 10, 2022. He replaced former Alerus chairman, president, and CEO Randy Newman, who served as executive chairman of the board beginning Jan. 1, 2022, to support the company's leadership transition, and continues to serve as a director.

Mr. Coughlin joined the board of directors in 2016. An industry veteran with over 40 years of experience, he provides knowledge and experience in strategic planning, risk management, mergers and acquisitions, and capital formation. He served as chairman and CEO of Howe Barnes Hoefer & Arnett from 2001 until its merger with Raymond James & Associates in 2011. He then served as managing director and co-head of the financial services practice at Raymond James until his retirement in 2014. He also served seven years with the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago, where he assessed the competitive implications of bank mergers and acquisitions.

We extend our deepest appreciation to directors Karen Bohn and Sally Smith, who retired in May 2022. Ms. Bohn joined the board of directors in 1999 and contributed many valuable years of guidance in the areas of governance and strategic planning while Alerus grew exponentially. Ms. Smith accepted a director role in 2007 and applied her financial expertise to help guide the company through the 2008 financial crisis, multiple acquisitions, and its initial public offering. Thank you, Karen and Sally, for sharing your talents and dedication with our company.

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

Katie Lorenson
President and Chief Executive Officer
6 years with Alerus

Al Villalon
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Joined Alerus in 2022

Jim Collins
Executive Vice President and Chief Banking and Revenue Officer
Joined Alerus in 2022

Karin Taylor
Executive Vice President and Chief Risk Officer
5 years with Alerus

Missy Keney
Executive Vice President and Chief Engagement Officer
18 years with Alerus

Jon Hendry
Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer
39 years with Alerus

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Daniel E. Coughlin
Chairman, Alerus
Former Managing Director and Co-Head of Financial Services, Raymond James & Associates
Former Chairman and CEO, Howe Barnes Hoefer & Arnett

Katie A. Lorenson
President and Chief Executive Officer, Alerus

Janet O. Estep
Former President and CEO, Nacha
Former Executive Vice President, U.S. Bank Transaction Services Division
Former Vice President, Pace Analytical Services

Kevin D. Lemke
President, Virtual Systems, Inc.

Michael S. Mathews
Former Chief Information Officer, Deluxe Corporation
Former SVP, Technology and Enterprise Programs, UnitedHealth Group
Former Global Head/Director, Global Technology, Operations and Six Sigma, Merrill Lynch

Randy L. Newman
Former Chairman, President, and CEO, Alerus

Galen G. Vetter
Former Global Chief Financial Officer, Franklin Templeton Investments
Former Partner-in-Charge, Upper Midwest Region, RSM

Mary E. Zimmer
Former Director of Diverse Client Segments, Wells Fargo Advisors
Former Regional President, Northern Region, Wells Fargo Advisors
Former Head of International Wealth USA, Royal Bank of Canada U.S. Wealth Management

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-39036

ALERUS FINANCIAL CORPORATION
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**45-0375407** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
401 Demers Avenue **Grand Forks, ND** (Address of principal executive offices)	**58201** (Zip Code)

(701) 795-3200
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value $1.00 per share	ALRS	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ Yes ☑ No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. ☐ Yes ☑ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☒	Non-accelerated filer ☐	Smaller reporting company ☐ Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to his management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting common equity held by non-affiliates, as of June 30, 2022, was approximately $389,265,666 (based on the closing price on The Nasdaq Capital Market on that date of $23.81). The number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding at February 28, 2023 was 20,058,582.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

The information required by Part III is incorporated by reference to portions of the definitive proxy statement to be filed within 120 days after December 31, 2022, pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in connection with the annual meeting of stockholders to be held on May 8, 2023.

Table of Contents

	Page
PART I	
Item 1. Business	5
Item 1A. Risk Factors	21
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	56
Item 2. Properties	56
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	56
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	56
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	56
Item 6. [Reserved]	59
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	59
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	86
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	89
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	140
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	140
Item 9B. Other Information	141
Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	141
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	141
Item 11. Executive Compensation	141
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	141
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	142
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	142
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	143
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	147
Signatures	148

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, statements concerning plans, estimates, calculations, forecasts and projections with respect to the anticipated future performance of Alerus Financial Corporation. These statements are often, but not always, identified by words such as "may", "might", "should", "could", "predict", "potential", "believe", "expect", "continue", "will", "anticipate", "seek", "estimate", "intend", "plan", "projection", "would", "annualized", "target" and "outlook", or the negative version of those words or other comparable words of a future or forward-looking nature. Examples of forward-looking statements include, among others, statements we make regarding our projected growth, anticipated future financial performance, financial condition, credit quality and management's long-term performance goals and the future plans and prospects of Alerus Financial Corporation.

Forward-looking statements are neither historical facts nor assurances of future performance. Instead, they are based only on our current beliefs, expectations and assumptions regarding the future of our business, future plans and strategies, projections, anticipated events and trends, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict and many of which are outside of our control. Our actual results and financial condition may differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Therefore, you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- interest rate risks associated with our business, including the effects of recent and anticipated rate increases by the Federal Reserve;
- our ability to successfully manage credit risk and maintain an adequate level of allowance for loan losses;
- fluctuations in the values of the securities held in our securities portfolio, including as a result of rising interest rates, which has resulted in unrealized losses in our portfolio;
- the impact of economic or market conditions on our fee-based services
- new or revised accounting standards, including as a result of the implementation of the new Current Expected Credit Loss standard;
- business and economic conditions generally and in the financial services industry, nationally and within our market areas, including continued rising rates of inflation;
- the overall health of the local and national real estate market;
- our ability to implement our organic and acquisition growth strategies, including the integration of Metro Phoenix Bank, which we acquired in 2022;
- potential impairment to the goodwill we recorded in connections with our past acquisitions, including the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank;
- our ability to continue to grow our retirement and benefit services business;
- our ability to continue to originate a sufficient volume of residential mortgages;
- our ability to successfully manage liquidity risk, including our need to access higher cost sources of funds such as fed funds purchased and short-term borrowings;

- concentrations within our loan portfolio
- the level of nonperforming assets on our balance sheet;
- the occurrence of fraudulent activity, breaches or failures of our information security controls or cybersecurity-related incidents;
- interruptions involving our information technology and telecommunications systems or third-party servicers;
- developments and uncertainty related to the future use and availability of some reference rates, such as the expected discontinuation of the London Interbank Offered Rate, as well as the development and implementation of other alternative reference rates;
- potential losses incurred in connection with mortgage loan repurchases;
- the composition of our executive management team and our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- risks related to climate change and the negative impact it may have on our customers and their businesses;
- severe weather, natural disasters, widespread disease or pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, acts of war or terrorism, including the Russian invasion of Ukraine, or other adverse external events;
- any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting;
- concentrations of large depositors;
- our dependence on dividends from the Bank;
- the effectiveness of our risk management framework;
- the extensive regulatory framework that applies to us;
- the impact of recent and future legislative and regulatory changes;
- the commencement and outcome of litigation and other legal proceedings and regulatory actions against us or to which we may become subject;
- governmental monetary, trade and fiscal policies;
- rapid technological change in the financial services industry;
- increased competition in the financial services industry from non-banks such as credit unions and Fintech companies, including digital asset service providers;
- our ability to manage mortgage pipeline risk;
- changes to U.S. or state tax laws, regulations and guidance including the new 1.0% excise tax on stock buybacks by publicly traded companies;
- talent and labor shortages and employee turnover;

- our success at managing the risks involved with the foregoing items; and

- any other risks described in the "Risk Factors" section of this report and in other reports filed by Alerus Financial Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Any forward-looking statement made by us in this report is based only on information currently available to us and speaks only as of the date on which it is made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Company Overview and History

Alerus Financial Corporation, or the Company, is a diversified financial services company headquartered in Grand Forks, North Dakota. Through our subsidiary, Alerus Financial, National Association, or the Bank, we provide innovative and comprehensive financial solutions to businesses and consumers through four distinct business segments—banking, retirement and benefit services, wealth management, and mortgage. These solutions are delivered through a relationship-oriented primary point of contact along with responsive and client-friendly technology.

As of December 31, 2022, we had \$3.8 billion of total assets, \$2.4 billion of total loans, \$2.9 billion of total deposits, \$356.9 million of stockholders' equity, \$32.1 billion of assets under administration/management in our retirement and benefit services segment, and \$3.6 billion of assets under administration/management in our wealth management segment. For the year ended December 31, 2022, we had \$812.3 million of mortgage originations.

Our business model produces strong financial performance and a diversified revenue stream, which has helped us establish a brand and culture yielding both a loyal client base and passionate and dedicated employees. We believe our client-first and advice-based philosophy, diversified business model and history of high performance and growth distinguishes us from other financial service providers. We generate a majority of our overall revenue from noninterest income, which is driven primarily by our retirement and benefit services, wealth management and mortgage business segments. The remainder of our revenue consists of net interest income, which we derive from offering our traditional banking products and services.

Our operations date back to 1879, when we were originally founded as the Bank of Grand Forks, one of the first banks chartered in the Dakota Territory. In 2000, we changed our name to Alerus Financial Corporation, reflecting our evolution from a traditional community bank to a high-value financial services company focused on serving the needs of businesses and consumers who desire comprehensive financial solutions delivered through relationship-based advice and service. Since this rebranding, we have experienced significant growth, both organically and through a series of strategic acquisitions. This growth has allowed us to build a diversified franchise and expand our geographic footprint into growing metropolitan areas. We believe these initiatives have transformed our Company into a high-tech, high-touch client service provider, increased our earnings and allowed us to return more value to stockholders.

Our Business Model and Products and Services

General

Our business model is client-centric, with a focus on offering a diversified range of solutions to clients who desire an advice-based relationship, enabling us to become the preferred financial services provider to clients. Through this approach, instead of focusing on the broader population, we target specific business and consumer segments that we believe we can serve better than our competitors and that have meaningful growth potential. By offering sound financial advice and a long-term partnership, we believe we align best with clients who are achievement-oriented in their purpose and will allow us to play an active role in their success at all stages of their businesses and lives. We classify our consumer clients based on age and income, aligning best with clients who have complex financial needs. Our business clients are classified by industry, with a focus on specific high priority industries and client types, including professional services, finance and insurance, wholesale, small business, construction, retail, and manufacturers. We target businesses with sales between $2.0 million and $100.0 million.

Our commitment to delivering diversified solutions is driven by our "One Alerus" initiative, launched in 2017, which enables us to bring all of our product and service offerings to clients in a cohesive and seamless manner. Underlying the One Alerus initiative is our strategy of serving clients through a combination of technology and skilled advisors—a "high-tech, high-touch" approach that we believe clients demand and deserve. One Alerus lays the strategic foundation for current and future technology investments and the synergistic growth strategies of a diversified financial services firm. It also brings together our product and service offerings in a unified way, which we believe differentiates us from our competitors and allows us to impact clients more meaningfully and generate long-term value for our Company. The primary components of One Alerus are:

- providing proactive advice to clients;
- offering an integrated client-access portal (My Alerus);
- seeking additional ways to improve the client experience;
- leveraging synergistic growth opportunities; and
- focusing on process reinvention and efficiency.

Through One Alerus, we strive to provide each client with a primary point of contact—a trusted advisor—who takes the time to develop an in-depth understanding of the client's needs and goals. Our advisors work holistically with clients in a guidance-based manner to proactively help them with their financial decisions. Our products and services include traditional bank offerings such as checking accounts, debit cards, savings accounts, personal and business loans, credit cards, online banking, mobile banking / wallet, private banking, deposit and payment solutions and mortgages, as well as fee income services such as individual retirement accounts, or IRAs, 401(k) rollovers, retirement planning, employer-sponsored plans, employee stock ownership plans, health savings account, or HSA, flex spending account, or FSA, administration and government health insurance program services, and wealth management services such as advisory, investment management and trust and fiduciary services. The advisor is equipped to tailor this diverse set of products and services to each client's unique goals and is empowered to reach across our organization to bring the client in contact with product specialists as needed. One Alerus bridges the gaps between our business units with a focus on client advocacy. We believe the One Alerus initiative will enable us to achieve future organic growth by leveraging our existing client base and help us continue to provide strong returns to our stockholders.

The trusted advisor relationship is supported and enhanced through an integrated client-access portal we call "My Alerus." By collaborating with a key technology partner, we have integrated the diverse client applications of our full product suite into a unified system and layered in new technology to bring a client's entire financial picture into one view. For example, a client who has multiple products with our Company, such as banking accounts, a mortgage, wealth management accounts, a retirement account, and a health benefit account, can now access all of these accounts online and effect transactions via one, single login through My Alerus. Instead of being forced to use different usernames and passwords for each system, we've created a single login dashboard to access the most used information on client accounts and coupled that with the ability to link into more detailed information within each transaction system (banking, retirement, and benefits, wealth management and mortgage). Our clients can further personalize their dashboard by integrating or linking financial accounts held at other institutions into My Alerus. Once our clients have integrated or linked all of their financial information, the data can be used to create a custom financial fitness score to help clients save for emergencies, plan for retirement, manage their debt, optimize health savings and protect them from unexpected events with insurance.

On July 1, 2022, we completed our acquisition of MPB BHC, Inc., the holding company of Metro Phoenix Bank. The primary reasons for the acquisition were to expand the Company's business in the Phoenix-Mesa-Scottsdale metropolitan statistical area, or Phoenix MSA, and grow the size of the Company's business. As consideration for the merger, we issued $64.0 million in a stock-for-stock transaction. As a result of the acquisition, we acquired $270.4 million in loans and $353.7 million in deposits from Metro Phoenix Bank.

Banking

Lending. Through our relationship-oriented lending approach, our strategy is to offer a broad range of customized commercial and consumer lending products for the personal investment and business needs of our clients. Our commercial lending products include commercial loans, business term loans and lines of credit for a diversified mix of small and midsized businesses. We offer both owner occupied and non-owner occupied commercial real estate loans, as well as construction and land development loans. Our consumer lending products include residential first mortgage loans. In addition to originating these loans for our own portfolio, we originate and sell, primarily servicing-released, whole loans in the secondary market. Our mortgage loan sales activities are primarily directed at originating single family mortgages, which generally conform to Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation guidelines and are delivered to the investor shortly after funding. Additionally, we offer installment loans and lines of credit, typically to facilitate investment opportunities for consumer clients whose financial characteristics support the request. We also provide clients loans collateralized by cash and marketable securities.

Our loan portfolio includes commercial and industrial loans, commercial real estate loans, consumer loans, which include residential real estate loans, indirect auto loans and other consumer loans, and a small amount of agricultural loans. The principal risk associated with each category of loans we make is the creditworthiness of the borrower. Borrower creditworthiness is affected by general economic conditions and the attributes of the borrower and the borrower's market or industry. We underwrite for strong cash flow, multiple sources of repayment, adequate collateral, borrower experience and backup guarantors. Attributes of the relevant business market or industry include the competitive environment, client and supplier availability, the threat of substitutes, and barriers to entry and exit.

Deposits. We provide a broad range of deposit products and services, including demand deposits, interest-bearing transaction accounts, money market accounts, time and savings deposits, and certificates of deposit. Core deposits, which consist of noninterest bearing deposits, interest-bearing checking accounts, certificates of deposit less than $250,000, and money market accounts, provide our major source of funds from individuals, businesses and local governments. As of December 31, 2022, core deposits totaled $2.9 billion or 98.3% of our total deposits. Our deposit portfolio includes synergistic deposits from our retirement and benefits services and wealth management segments. As of December 31, 2022, these synergistic deposits totaled $691.6 million. We also offer an HSA deposit program to attract low cost deposits. As of December 31, 2022, we had $166.2 million of HSA deposits which are included in the synergistic deposit total.

We offer a range of treasury management products, including electronic receivables management, remote deposit capture, cash vault services, merchant services, and other cash management services. Deposit flows are significantly influenced by general and local economic conditions, changes in prevailing interest rates, internal pricing decisions and competition. Our deposits are primarily obtained from depositors located in our geographic footprint, and we believe that we have attractive opportunities to capture additional deposits in our markets. In addition, we have created a National Market to focus on growing the synergistic deposits from our retirement and benefits services and wealth management segments. In order to attract and retain deposits, we rely on providing quality service, offering a suite of consumer and commercial products and services and introducing new products and services that meet our clients' needs as they evolve.

Retirement and Benefit Services

Our retirement and benefit services business offers retirement plan administration and investment advisory services, employee stock ownership plan, or ESOP, fiduciary services, HSA and other benefit services to clients on a nationwide basis. A breakdown of these services is as follows:

- **Advisory.** We provide investment fiduciary services to retirement plans.

- **Retirement.** We provide recordkeeping and administration services to qualified retirement plans.

- **ESOPs.** We provide trustee, recordkeeping and administration services to employee stock ownership plans.

- **Health and Welfare.** We provide HSA, FSA, and government health insurance program recordkeeping and administration services to employers.

Wealth Management

Our wealth management division provides fiduciary services to consumer and commercial clients. These services include financial planning, investment management, personal and corporate trust services, estate administration, and custody services. In addition, our wealth management division offers brokerage services to compliment the unique needs of our clients. Our investment management services offer two unique and proprietary strategies called Dimension and Blueprint, which are primarily targeted toward IRAs, and agency account relationships. A Dimension account is a proprietary, separately managed account designed for individual investors, foundations, endowments and institutions with assets typically greater than $500 thousand. Dimension accounts use actively managed portfolios consisting of individual securities, mutual funds, and exchange traded funds selected and monitored by a centralized team of investment professionals. A Blueprint account uses a series of models that are designed to help investors gain exposure to a diversified, risk-based asset allocation. Portfolios in these accounts are comprised of mutual funds run by consistent, low-cost fund managers, with the Bank conducting initial and ongoing fund monitoring of the model allocations and rebalancing the portfolios on a regular basis.

Mortgage

Our mortgage business offers first and second mortgage loans through a centralized mortgage unit located in Minneapolis, Minnesota, as well as through our banking office locations. These loans typically enable borrowers to purchase or refinance existing homes, most of which serve as the primary residence of the owner. In 2022, approximately 88.3% of the loans made by our mortgage division were for the purchase of a residential property, compared to 11.7% for the refinance of an existing mortgage. We source most of our residential mortgage loans from the Minneapolis-St. Paul-Bloomington metropolitan statistical area, or the Twin Cities MSA, and for the year ended December 31, 2022, approximately 91.4% of the total mortgage loans were attributable to that market, compared to 5.4% attributable to the North Dakota market and 3.2% attributable to the Phoenix MSA. We believe there is an opportunity to expand our mortgage loan pipeline in these other markets, especially in the Phoenix MSA. Although we originate loans for our own portfolio, we also conduct mortgage banking activities in which we originate and sell, servicing-released, whole loans in the secondary market. Typically, loans with a fixed interest rate of greater than 10 years are available-for-sale and sold on the secondary market. Our mortgage banking loan sales activities are primarily directed at originating single family mortgages that are priced and underwritten to conform to previously agreed criteria before loan funding and are delivered to the investor shortly after funding. The level of future loan originations, loan sales, and loan repayments depends on overall credit availability, the interest rate environment, the strength of the general economy, local real estate markets and the housing industry, and conditions in the secondary loan sale market. The amount of gain or loss on the sale of loans is primarily driven by market conditions and changes in interest rates, as well as our pricing and asset liability management strategies. As of December 31, 2022, we had mortgage loans held for sale of $9.5 million from the residential mortgage loans we originated. For the year ended December 31, 2022, our mortgage segment originated $812.3 million of mortgage loans.

Our Banking Market Areas

Our primary banking market areas are the states of North Dakota, Minnesota, specifically, the Twin Cities MSA, and Arizona, specifically, the Phoenix MSA. In addition to our offices located in our banking markets, our retirement and benefit services business administers plans in all 50 states through offices located in Colorado, Michigan, and Minnesota.

North Dakota

Our corporate headquarters, which is a full-service banking office located at 401 Demers Avenue, Grand Forks, North Dakota 58201, primarily serves the eastern North Dakota market along with two other full-service banking offices located in Grand Forks, North Dakota, three full-service banking offices located in Fargo and West Fargo, North Dakota, and one full-service banking office located in Northwood, North Dakota. We believe this market is rich in low-cost, core deposits and is strengthened by the Bakken Oil region. We can use these low-cost, core deposits to fund loans in our higher-growth metropolitan markets.

The State of North Dakota also features one of the only state-owned banks in the nation, the Bank of North Dakota, which offers services, many of which are similar to those offered by a correspondent bank, only to banks like ours that are headquartered in the state. The Bank of North Dakota expands our lending capacity by purchasing participations from the Bank. In addition, the Bank of North Dakota offers us additional financing options such as bank stock loans, lines of credit and subordinated debt at competitive rates. Finally, the Bank of North Dakota enables state banks to take deposits and manage funds for municipal and county governments without meeting collateral requirements, which are waived by a letter of credit from the Bank of North Dakota.

Minnesota

We serve the Minnesota market through six full-service banking offices all located in the Twin Cities MSA. The Twin Cities MSA had total deposits of $232.4 billion as of June 30, 2022 and ranks as the 16th largest metropolitan statistical area in the United States in total deposits, based on FDIC data. The Twin Cities MSA is defined by attractive market demographics, including strong household incomes, dense populations, low unemployment, and the presence of a diverse group of large and small national and international businesses making the Twin Cities MSA one of the most economically vibrant and diverse markets in the country.

Arizona

We serve the Arizona market through our full-service banking offices located in Phoenix, Scottsdale and Mesa, Arizona. The Phoenix MSA had total deposits of $181.8 billion as of June 30, 2022 and ranks as the 20th largest metropolitan statistical area in the United States in total deposits, based on FDIC data. The Phoenix MSA is a large and growing market, with a total population of approximately 4.9 million as of July 1, 2019, making it the 10th largest metropolitan statistical area in the United States. The Phoenix MSA is defined by attractive market demographics, including a large number of high- net- worth households, dense populations, low unemployment, and the presence of a diverse group of small-to-medium sized businesses.

Our National Market

Our retirement and benefit services business serves clients in all 50 states. We offer retirement and benefit services at all of our banking offices located in our three primary market areas. In addition, we operate one retirement and benefits services office in Minnesota, one in Colorado and one in Michigan. In addition, our National Market President oversees the development of the national market's client base. Retirement and benefit services assets under administration/management, wealth management assets under administration/management, loans and deposits attributable to the National Market were $25.0 billion, $435.1 million, $58.8 million and $692.8 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2022, representing approximately 77.8%, 12.8%, 2.4% and 23.8%, respectively of our total retirement and benefit services assets under administration/management, wealth management assets under administration/management, loans and deposits as of that date.

Competition

The financial services industry is highly competitive, and we compete in a number of areas, including commercial and consumer banking, residential mortgages, wealth advisory, investment management, trust, and record-keeping among others. We compete with other bank and nonbank institutions located within our market areas, along with competitors situated regionally, nationally, and others with only an online presence. These include large banks and other financial intermediaries, such as consumer finance companies, brokerage firms, mortgage banking companies, business leasing and finance companies, credit unions, Fintech companies and digital asset service providers, all actively engaged in providing various types of loans and other financial services. We also face growing competition from online businesses with few or no physical locations, including online banks, lenders and consumer and commercial lending platforms, as well as automated retirement and investment services providers. Competition involves efforts to retain current clients, obtain new loans, deposits, and advisory services, increase the scope and type of services offered, and offer competitive interest rates paid on deposits, charged on loans, or charged for advisory services. We believe our integrated and high-touch service offering, along with our sophisticated relationship-oriented approach sets us apart from our competitors.

Human Capital Resources

The Company and its subsidiaries employed a total of 837 employees as of December 31, 2022, of which approximately:

- 773 are full-time employees; and
- 64 are part-time employees.

Our workforce further breaks down into the following categories:

- gender: male 281, female 556; and
- ethnicity: 715 white, 122 identify as either Native American Indian, Asian, African American, Hispanic, Latino, or not specified.

The Company has four operating segments with the following employees:

- Banking: 109 employees;
- Mortgage: 97 employees;
- Retirement and Benefits: 213 employees; and
- Wealth Management: 23 employees.

The client service divisions include:

- Sales and Service: 222 employees;
- Client Service Center: 35 employees; and
- Human Resources, Information Technology, Audit, Legal, Compliance, and the Executives staff areas: 138 employees.

Banking is a people- and relationship-driven business and our employees are vital to our success in the financial services industry. In short, our long-term success depends on our ability to attract and retain top performers in every aspect of our business. We believe a diverse workforce better enables us to understand our client base, and to help our clients meet their own goals and expectations.

Our culture is underpinned by our core values and fundamental beliefs: Do the Right Thing, Cherish People, Empower with Knowledge, Respect Everyone, Serve with Passion and Embrace Change.

Our Talent Management Program is built on the foundation of our Alerus leadership essentials, which include 12 competencies, divided into four elements of success: Charting the Course, Achieving Results, Leading People, and Managing Self. Through this program we build on strengths with continuous, real-time coaching and evaluation in areas of development, all aligned with our Company’s goals and strategies.

The development, attraction and retention of employees is a critical success factor for the Company for succession planning and sustaining our core values. To support the advancement of our employees, we offer training and development programs encouraging advancement from within and continue to fill our team with strong and experienced management talent. We leverage both formal and informal programs to identify, foster, and retain top talent at both the corporate and operating unit level. Training programs are offered through our Alerus University platform which provides a variety of courses in the areas of management, leadership, sales, technology, compliance, product knowledge, and on the job training opportunities. Foundations is a development program designed to build future leaders by familiarizing participants with a thorough understanding of Alerus and provides insights into a professional services company. STRETCH is a leadership development program designed to further the personal and professional growth of high performers through development assessments, a mentor program and in-depth knowledge of risk management, client segmentation, project management and strategic planning and decision making. Manager Connection provides managers across the Company an opportunity to learn together and share best practices for developing and leading teams.

The Company's compensation programs are designed to align the compensation of our employees with the Company's performance and to provide the proper incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees to achieve superior results. The structure of our compensation programs balances incentive earnings for both short-term and long-term performance. Specifically, we compensate our employees through a combination of base salary, sales incentive programs, an annual performance bonus program tied to individual, team and company success measures and a long-term equity program tied to Company long-term performance. Each element of compensation is designed to achieve a compensation package that is competitive in our markets and within our industry. The Company hired compensation consultants FW Cook to perform compensation analysis and benchmarking compared to the peer group for executive compensation plans. For all other areas, the Company hired McLagan a division of Aon, to provide benchmarking and analysis for base salary structures and sales incentive programs.

Our benefits package provides employees medical, dental, vision, life, disability and accidental death insurance and paid time off benefits. We also provide our employees with retirement benefits designed to assist our employees with planning for and securing appropriate levels of income during retirement. We believe these plans help us attract and retain quality employees by offering benefits comparative with those offered by our competitors.

The Company provides policies and training on ethical conduct. We maintain an open-door policy to encourage open communication, feedback and discussion about any matter of importance to any employees. The Company hired Lighthouse Services to provide employees with a confidential reporting mechanism for misconduct, including discrimination, ethics, harassment and hostility, human resource issues, privacy, security and safety.

Corporate Information

Our principal executive office is located at 401 Demers Avenue, Grand Forks, North Dakota 58201, and our telephone number at that address is (701) 795-3200. Our website address is www.alerus.com. The information contained on our website is not a part of, or incorporated by reference into, this report. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC, as the Company does. The website is www.sec.gov. The Company provides access to its SEC filings for viewing or downloading free of charge through its website at www.alerus.com. After accessing the website, the filings are available upon selecting "Investor Relations" and "SEC Filings." Reports available include the Company's proxy statements, annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports as soon as reasonable practicable after the documents and reports are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC.

SUPERVISION AND REGULATION

General

Alerus Financial Corporation, a financial holding company, and its subsidiary, Alerus Financial, N.A., a national banking association, are extensively regulated under federal law. As a result, our growth and earnings performance may be affected not only by management decisions and general economic conditions, but also by the requirements of applicable statutes and by the regulations and policies of various bank regulatory agencies, including our primary regulator, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or Federal Reserve, and the Bank's primary regulator, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, or OCC, as well as the FDIC, as the insurer of our deposits, and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, or CFPB, as the regulator of consumer financial services and their providers. Furthermore, taxation laws administered by the Internal Revenue Service and state taxing authorities, accounting rules developed by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, securities laws administered by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and state securities authorities, and anti-money laundering laws enforced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or Treasury, have an impact on our business. The effect of these statutes, regulations, regulatory policies and accounting rules are significant to our operations and results.

Federal and state banking laws impose a comprehensive system of supervision, regulation and enforcement on the operations of FDIC-insured institutions, their holding companies and affiliates that is intended primarily for the protection of the FDIC-insured deposits and depositors of banks, rather than stockholders. These federal and state laws, and the regulations of the bank regulatory agencies issued under them, affect, among other things, the scope of our business; the kinds and amounts of investments we may make; required capital levels relative to our assets; the nature and amount of collateral for loans; the establishment of branches; our ability to merge, consolidate and acquire; dealings with our insiders and affiliates; and our payment of dividends. In reaction to the global financial crisis and particularly following passage of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, or Dodd-Frank Act, we experienced heightened regulatory requirements and scrutiny. Although the reforms primarily targeted systemically important financial service providers, their influence filtered down in varying degrees to community banks over time and caused our compliance and risk management processes, and the costs thereof, to increase. The Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act of 2018, or Regulatory Relief Act, eliminated questions about the applicability of certain Dodd-Frank Act reforms to community bank systems, including relieving us of any requirement to engage in mandatory stress tests, maintain a risk committee or comply with the Volcker Rule's complicated prohibitions on proprietary trading and ownership of private funds. We believe these reforms have been favorable to our operations.

The supervisory framework for U.S. banking organizations subjects banks and bank holding companies to regular examination by their respective regulatory agencies, which results in examination reports and ratings that are not publicly available and that can impact the conduct and growth of their business. These examinations consider not only compliance with applicable laws and regulations, but also capital levels, asset quality and risk, management ability and performance, earnings, liquidity, and various other factors. The regulatory agencies generally have broad discretion to impose restrictions and limitations on the operations of a regulated entity where the agencies determine, among other things, that such operations are unsafe or unsound, fail to comply with applicable law or are otherwise inconsistent with laws and regulations.

The following is a summary of the material elements of the supervisory and regulatory framework applicable to the Company and the Bank. It does not describe all of the statutes, regulations and regulatory policies that apply, nor does it restate all of the requirements of those that are described. The descriptions are qualified in their entirety by reference to the particular statutory and regulatory provision.

The Role of Capital

Regulatory capital represents the net assets of a banking organization available to absorb losses. Because of the risks attendant to their business, FDIC-insured institutions generally are required to hold more capital than other businesses, which directly affects our earnings capabilities. Although capital has historically been one of the key measures of the financial health of both bank holding companies and banks, its role became fundamentally more important in the wake of the global financial crisis, as the banking regulators recognized that the amount and quality of capital held by banks prior to the crisis was insufficient to absorb losses during periods of severe stress.

Capital Levels. Banks have been required to hold minimum levels of capital based on guidelines established by the bank regulatory agencies since 1983. The minimums have been expressed in terms of ratios of "capital" divided by "total assets." The capital guidelines for U.S. banks beginning in 1989 have been based upon international capital accords (known as "Basel" rules) adopted by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, a committee of central banks and bank supervisors that acts as the primary global standard-setter for prudential regulation, as implemented by the U.S. bank regulatory agencies on an interagency basis. The accords recognized that bank assets for the purpose of the capital ratio calculations needed to be risk weighted (the theory being that riskier assets should require more capital) and that off-balance sheet exposures needed to be factored in the calculations. Following the global financial crisis, the Group of Governors and Heads of Supervision, the oversight body of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, announced agreement on a strengthened set of capital requirements for banking organizations around the world, known as Basel III, to address deficiencies recognized in connection with the global financial crisis.

The Basel III Rule. The United States bank regulatory agencies adopted the Basel III regulatory capital reforms, and, at the same time, effected changes required by the Dodd-Frank Act, in regulations that were effective (with certain phase-ins) in 2015. Basel III established capital standards for banks and bank holding companies that are meaningfully more stringent than those in place previously: it increased the required quantity and quality of capital; and it required a more complex, detailed and calibrated assessment of risk in the calculation of risk weightings. The Basel III Rule is applicable to all banking organizations that are subject to minimum capital requirements, including federal and state banks and savings and loan associations, as well as to most bank and savings and loan holding companies. The Company and the Bank are each subject to the Basel III Rule.

Not only did Basel III increase most of the required minimum capital ratios in effect prior to January 1, 2015, but, in requiring that forms of capital be of higher quality to absorb loss, it introduced the concept of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital, which consists primarily of common stock, related surplus (net of Treasury stock), retained earnings, and Common Equity Tier 1 minority interests subject to certain regulatory adjustments. The Basel III Rule also changed the definition of capital by establishing more stringent criteria that instruments must meet to be considered Additional Tier 1 Capital (primarily non-cumulative perpetual preferred stock that meets certain requirements) and Tier 2 Capital (primarily other types of preferred stock and subordinated debt, subject to limitations). The Basel III Rule also constrained the inclusion of minority interests, mortgage-servicing assets, and deferred tax assets in capital and required deductions from Common Equity Tier 1 Capital in the event that such assets exceeded a percentage of a banking institution’s Common Equity Tier 1 Capital.

The Basel III Rule requires **minimum** capital ratios as follows:

- A ratio of Common Equity Tier 1 Capital equal to 4.5% of risk-weighted assets;

- A ratio of Tier 1 Capital equal to 6% of risk-weighted assets;

- A continuation of the minimum required amount of Total Capital (Tier 1 plus Tier 2) at 8% of risk-weighted assets; and

- A leverage ratio of Tier 1 Capital to total quarterly average assets equal to 4% in all circumstances.

In addition, institutions that seek the freedom to make capital distributions (including for dividends and repurchases of stock) and pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers without restriction must also maintain 2.5% in Common Equity Tier 1 Capital attributable to a capital conservation buffer. The purpose of the conservation buffer is to ensure that banking institutions maintain a buffer of capital that can be used to absorb losses during periods of financial and economic stress. Factoring in the conservation buffer increases the minimum ratios depicted above to 7% for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital, 8.5% for Tier 1 Capital and 10.5% for Total Capital.

Well-Capitalized Requirements. The ratios described above are minimum standards for banking organizations to be considered “adequately capitalized.” Bank regulatory agencies uniformly encourage banks to hold more capital and be “well-capitalized” and, to that end, federal law and regulations provide various incentives for banking organizations to maintain regulatory capital at levels in excess of minimum regulatory requirements. For example, a banking organization that is well-capitalized may: (i) qualify for exemptions from prior notice or application requirements otherwise applicable to certain types of activities; (ii) qualify for expedited processing of other required notices or applications; and (iii) accept, roll-over or renew brokered deposits. Higher capital levels could also be required if warranted by the particular circumstances or risk profiles of individual banking organizations. For example, the Federal

Reserve's capital guidelines contemplate that additional capital may be required to take adequate account of, among other things, interest rate risk, or the risks posed by concentrations of credit, nontraditional activities or securities trading activities. Further, any banking organization experiencing or anticipating significant growth would be expected to maintain capital ratios, including tangible capital positions (*i.e.*, Tier 1 Capital less all intangible assets), well above the minimum levels.

Under the capital regulations of the Federal Reserve for the Company and the OCC for the Bank, in order to be well-capitalized, we must maintain:

- A Common Equity Tier 1 Capital ratio to risk-weighted assets of 6.5% or more;
- A ratio of Tier 1 Capital to total risk-weighted assets of 8% or more;
- A ratio of Total Capital to total risk-weighted assets of 10% or more; and
- A leverage ratio of Tier 1 Capital to total adjusted average quarterly assets of 5% or greater.

It is possible under the Basel III Rule to be well-capitalized while remaining out of compliance with the capital conservation buffer discussed above.

As of December 31, 2022: (i) the Bank was not subject to a directive from the OCC to increase its capital and (ii) the Bank was well-capitalized, as defined by OCC regulations. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had regulatory capital in excess of the Federal Reserve's requirements and met the Basel III Rule requirements to be well-capitalized. We also remain in compliance with the capital conservation buffer of 2.5 % as of December 31, 2022.

Prompt Corrective Action. The concept of being "well-capitalized" is part of a regulatory regime that provides the federal banking regulators with broad power to take "prompt corrective action" to resolve the problems of depository institutions based on the capital level of each particular institution. The extent of the regulators' powers depends on whether the institution in question is "adequately capitalized," "undercapitalized," "significantly undercapitalized" or "critically undercapitalized," in each case as defined by regulation. Depending upon the capital category to which an institution is assigned, the regulators' corrective powers include: (i) requiring the institution to submit a capital restoration plan; (ii) limiting the institution's asset growth and restricting its activities; (iii) requiring the institution to issue additional capital stock (including additional voting stock) or to sell itself; (iv) restricting transactions between the institution and its affiliates; (v) restricting the interest rate that the institution may pay on deposits; (vi) ordering a new election of directors of the institution; (vii) requiring that senior executive officers or directors be dismissed; (viii) prohibiting the institution from accepting deposits from correspondent banks; (ix) requiring the institution to divest certain subsidiaries; (x) prohibiting the payment of principal or interest on subordinated debt; and (xi) ultimately, appointing a receiver for the institution.

Community Bank Capital Simplification. Community banks have long raised concerns with bank regulators about the regulatory burden, complexity, and costs associated with certain provisions of the Basel III Rule. In response, Congress provided an "off-ramp" for institutions, like us, with total consolidated assets of less than $10 billion. Section 201 of the Regulatory Relief Act instructed the federal banking regulators to establish a single "Community Bank Leverage Ratio", or CBLR, of between 8 and 10%. Under the final rule, a community banking organization is eligible to elect the new framework if it has: less than $10 billion in total consolidated assets, limited amounts of certain assets and off-balance sheet exposures, and a CBLR greater than 9%. We may elect the CBLR framework at any time but have not currently determined to do so.

Supervision and Regulation of the Company

General. The Company, as the sole stockholder of the Bank, is a bank holding company that has elected financial holding company status. As a bank holding company, we are registered with, and subject to regulation, supervision and enforcement by, the Federal Reserve under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, or the BHCA. We are legally obligated to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to the Bank and to commit resources to support the Bank in circumstances where we might not otherwise do so. Under the BHCA, we are subject to periodic examination by the Federal Reserve and are required to file with the Federal Reserve periodic reports of our operations and such additional information regarding the Company and the Bank as the Federal Reserve may require.

Acquisitions and Activities/ Financial Holding Company Election. The primary purpose of a bank holding company is to control and manage banks. The BHCA generally requires the prior approval of the Federal Reserve for any merger involving a bank holding company or any acquisition by a bank holding company of another bank or bank holding company. Subject to certain conditions (including deposit concentration limits established by the BHCA), the Federal Reserve may allow a bank holding company to acquire banks located in any state of the United States. In approving interstate acquisitions, the Federal Reserve is required to give effect to applicable state law limitations on the aggregate amount of deposits that may be held by the acquiring bank holding company and its FDIC-insured institution affiliates in the state in which the target bank is located (provided that those limits do not discriminate against out-of-state institutions or their holding companies) and state laws that require that the target bank have been in existence for a minimum period of time (not to exceed five years) before being acquired by an out-of-state bank holding company. Furthermore, in accordance with the Dodd-Frank Act, bank holding companies must be well-capitalized and well-managed in order to effect interstate mergers or acquisitions. For a discussion of the capital requirements, see "—The Role of Capital" above.

The BHCA generally prohibits the Company from acquiring direct or indirect ownership or control of more than 5% of a class of the voting shares of any company that is not a bank and from engaging in any business other than that of banking, managing and controlling banks or furnishing services to banks and their subsidiaries. This general prohibition is subject to a number of exceptions. The principal exception allows bank holding companies to engage in, and to own shares of companies engaged in, certain businesses found by the Federal Reserve prior to November 11, 1999 to be "so closely related to banking ... as to be a proper incident thereto." This authority permits us to engage in a variety of banking-related businesses, including the ownership and operation of a savings association, or any entity engaged in consumer finance, equipment leasing, the operation of a computer service bureau (including software development) and mortgage banking and brokerage services. The BHCA does not place territorial restrictions on the domestic activities of nonbank subsidiaries of bank holding companies.

Additionally, bank holding companies that meet certain eligibility requirements prescribed by the BHCA and elect to operate as financial holding companies may engage in, or own shares in companies engaged in, a wider range of nonbanking activities, including securities and insurance underwriting and sales, merchant banking and any other activity that the Federal Reserve, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, determines by regulation or order is financial in nature or incidental to any such financial activity or that the Federal Reserve determines by order to be complementary to any such financial activity, as long as the activity does not pose a substantial risk to the safety or soundness of FDIC-insured institutions or the financial system generally. We have elected to operate as a financial holding company. In order to maintain our status as a financial holding company, both the Company and the Bank must be well-capitalized, well-managed, and the Bank must have at least a satisfactory CRA rating. If the Federal Reserve determines that either we or the Bank is not well-capitalized or well-managed, the Federal Reserve will provide a period of time in which to achieve compliance, but during the period of noncompliance, the Federal Reserve may place any limitations on us that it deems appropriate. Furthermore, if non-compliance is based on the failure of the Bank to achieve a satisfactory CRA rating, we would not be able to commence any new financial activities or acquire a company that engages in such activities.

Change in Control. Federal law prohibits any person or company from acquiring "control" of an FDIC-insured depository institution or its holding company without prior notice to the appropriate federal bank regulator. "Control" is conclusively presumed to exist upon the acquisition of 25% or more of the outstanding voting securities of a bank or bank holding company, but may arise under certain circumstances between 10% and 24.99% ownership.

Capital Requirements. We are subject to the complex consolidated capital requirements of the Basel III Rule, see "—the Role of Capital" above.

Dividend Payments. Our ability to pay dividends to stockholders may be affected by both general corporate law considerations and policies of the Federal Reserve applicable to bank holding companies. As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to the limitations of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL. The DGCL allows us to pay dividends only out of its surplus (as defined and computed in accordance with the provisions of the DGCL) or if we have no such surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year.

As a general matter, the Federal Reserve has indicated that the board of directors of a bank holding company should eliminate, defer or significantly reduce dividends to stockholders if: (i) the company's net income available to stockholders for the past four quarters, net of dividends previously paid during that period, is not sufficient to fully fund the dividends; (ii) the prospective rate of earnings retention is inconsistent with the company's capital needs and overall current and prospective financial condition; or (iii) the company will not meet, or is in danger of not meeting, its minimum regulatory capital adequacy ratios. The Federal Reserve also possesses enforcement powers over bank holding companies and their nonbank subsidiaries to prevent or remedy actions that represent unsafe or unsound practices or violations of applicable statutes and regulations. Among these powers is the ability to proscribe the payment of dividends by banks and bank holding companies. In addition, under the Basel III Rule, institutions that seek the freedom to pay unrestricted dividends will have to maintain 2.5% in Common Equity Tier 1 Capital attributable to the capital conservation buffer. See "—The Role of Capital" above.

Monetary Policy. The monetary policy of the Federal Reserve has a significant effect on the operating results of financial or bank holding companies and their subsidiaries, and this is evidenced in its increases in the targeted federal funds rate throughout 2022. Among the tools available to the Federal Reserve to affect the money supply are open market transactions in U.S. government securities and changes in the discount rate on bank borrowings. These means are used in varying combinations to influence overall growth and distribution of bank loans, investments and deposits, and their use may affect interest rates charged on loans or paid on deposits.

Federal Securities Regulation. Our common stock is registered with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Consequently, we are subject to the information, proxy solicitation, insider trading and other restrictions and requirements of the SEC under the Exchange Act.

Corporate Governance. The Dodd-Frank Act addressed many investor protection, corporate governance and executive compensation matters that will affect most U.S. publicly traded companies. It increased stockholder influence over boards of directors by requiring companies to give stockholders a nonbinding vote on executive compensation and so-called "golden parachute" payments, and authorizing the SEC to promulgate rules that would allow stockholders to nominate and solicit voters for their own candidates using a company's proxy materials. The legislation also directed the Federal Reserve to promulgate rules prohibiting excessive compensation paid to executives of bank holding companies, regardless of whether such companies are publicly traded.

Supervision and Regulation of the Bank

General. The Bank is a national bank, chartered by the OCC under the National Bank Act. The deposit accounts of the Bank are insured by the deposit insurance fund, or DIF, to the maximum extent provided under federal law and FDIC regulations, currently $250,000 per insured depositor category, and the Bank is a member of the Federal Reserve System. As a national bank, the Bank is subject to the examination, supervision, reporting and enforcement requirements of the OCC, the chartering authority for national banks. Our defined business lines of Banking, Mortgage, Retirement and Benefits and Wealth Management are each subject to that authority. The FDIC, as administrator of the DIF, also has regulatory authority over the Bank.

Supervision of Business Segments. As a national bank, the Bank is subject to examination and enforcement by the OCC. The OCC examines the Bank's Banking and Mortgage business segments as part of its safety and soundness examinations, which consider not only compliance with applicable laws and regulations, but also capital levels, asset quality (with rigorous loan portfolio reviews) and risk, management ability and performance, earnings, liquidity, and various other factors. Many of these subjects are discussed further below.

The Bank's Retirement and Benefits and Wealth Management business segments are subject to separate examination as trust activities (generally on the same cycle as safety and soundness examinations). The OCC's trust examinations evaluate compliance with applicable law, management ability, operations, internal controls, and auditing, earnings, compliance, and asset management. These business segments are subject to a multitude of state laws (trust law is a state concept) and federal laws to which the Bank and each individual account are subject. These include trust investment law, securities law, banking law, tax law, contract law, anti-money laundering requirements, environmental law, consumer protection law, criminal law, and the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control laws and regulations. The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or ERISA, and the Internal Revenue Code are the primary sources of law governing the structure, administration, and operation of employee benefit plans. The U.S. Department of Labor is primarily responsible for administering and enforcing ERISA.

The OCC has broad enforcement authority to impose penalties, restrictions and limitations on the Bank where it determines, among other things, that the Bank's operations are unsafe or unsound, fail to comply with applicable law or are otherwise inconsistent with laws and regulations.

Deposit Insurance. As an FDIC-insured institution, the Bank is required to pay deposit insurance premium assessments to the FDIC. The FDIC has adopted a risk-based assessment system whereby FDIC-insured institutions pay insurance premiums at rates based on their risk classification. For institutions like the Bank that are not considered large and highly complex banking organizations, assessments are now based on examination ratings and financial ratios. The total base assessment rates currently range from 1.5 basis points to 30 basis points. At least semi-annually, the FDIC updates its loss and income projections for the DIF and, if needed, increases or decreases the assessment rates, following notice and comment on proposed rulemaking.

The reserve ratio is the DIF balance divided by estimated insured deposits. In response to the global financial crisis, the Dodd-Frank Act increased the minimum reserve ratio from 1.15% to 1.35% of the estimated amount of total insured deposits. Prior to the Covid-19 pandemic, the reserve ratio briefly exceeded the statutory threshold, but, because of extraordinary insured deposit growth caused by an unprecedented inflow of deposits during the pandemic, the reserve ratio fell below 1.35% and continues to be below the threshold. The FDIC staff closely monitors the factors that affect the reserve ratio, and, in order to raise the reserve ratio to 1.35 % by September 30, 2028, the FDIC increased the initial deposit insurance rates by two basis points, beginning with the first quarterly assessment period of the 2023 assessment. As a result of this change, the Bank's FDIC insurance assessment will increase beginning in 2023.

The DIF balance was approximately $125.5 billion on September 30, 2022, up $1.0 billion from the end of the second quarter. The reserve ratio remained at 1.26%, as growth in the fund balance kept pace with growth in insured deposits. The FDIC staff continues to closely monitor the factors that affect the reserve ratio, and any change could impact FDIC assessments.

Supervisory Assessments. National banks are required to pay supervisory assessments to the OCC to fund the operations of the OCC. The amount of the assessment is calculated using a formula that considers the bank's size and its supervisory condition. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Bank paid supervisory assessments to the OCC totaling $497 thousand.

Capital Requirements. Banks are generally required to maintain capital levels in excess of other businesses. For a discussion of capital requirements, see "—The Role of Capital" above.

Liquidity Requirements. Liquidity is a measure of the ability and ease with which bank assets may be converted to cash. Liquid assets are those that can be converted to cash quickly if needed to meet financial obligations. To remain viable, FDIC-insured institutions must have enough liquid assets to meet their near-term obligations, such as withdrawals by depositors. Because the global financial crisis was in part a liquidity crisis, Basel III also includes a liquidity framework that requires FDIC-insured institutions to measure their liquidity against specific liquidity tests. One test, referred to as the Liquidity Coverage Ratio, or LCR, is designed to ensure that the banking entity has an adequate stock of unencumbered high-quality liquid assets that can be converted easily and immediately in private markets into cash to meet liquidity needs for a 30-calendar day liquidity stress scenario. The other test, known as the Net Stable Funding Ratio, or NSFR, is designed to promote more medium- and long-term funding of the assets and activities of FDIC-insured institutions over a one-year horizon. These tests provide an incentive for banks and holding companies to increase their holdings in Treasury securities and other sovereign debt as a component of assets, increase the use of long-term debt as a funding source and rely on stable funding like core deposits (in lieu of brokered deposits).

In addition to liquidity guidelines already in place, the federal bank regulatory agencies implemented the Basel III LCR in 2014 and have proposed the NSFR. While these rules do not, and will not, apply to the Bank, we continue to review our liquidity risk management policies in light of these developments.

Dividend Payments. The primary source of funds for the Company is dividends from the Bank. Under the National Bank Act, a national bank may pay dividends out of its undivided profits in such amounts and at such times as the bank's board of directors deems prudent. Without OCC approval, however, a national bank may not pay dividends in any calendar year that, in the aggregate, exceed that bank's year-to-date income plus the bank's retained net income for the two preceding years. The payment of dividends by any FDIC-insured institution is affected by the requirement to maintain adequate capital pursuant to applicable capital adequacy guidelines and regulations, and an FDIC-insured institution generally is prohibited from paying any dividends if, following payment thereof, the institution would be undercapitalized. As described above, the Bank exceeded its capital requirements under applicable guidelines as of December 31, 2022. Notwithstanding the availability of funds for dividends, however, the OCC may prohibit the payment of dividends by the Bank if it determines such payment would constitute an unsafe or unsound practice. In addition, under the Basel III Rule, institutions that seek the freedom to pay dividends have to maintain 2.5% in Common Equity Tier 1 Capital attributable to the capital conservation buffer. See "—The Role of Capital" above.

Insider Transactions. The Bank is subject to certain restrictions imposed by federal law on "covered transactions" between the Bank and its "affiliates." The Company is an affiliate of the Bank for purposes of these restrictions, and covered transactions subject to the restrictions include extensions of credit to the Company, investments in the stock or other securities of the Company and the acceptance of the stock or other securities of the Company as collateral for loans made by the Bank. The Dodd-Frank Act enhanced the requirements for certain transactions with affiliates, including an expansion of the definition of "covered transactions" and an increase in the amount of time for which collateral requirements regarding covered transactions must be maintained.

Certain limitations and reporting requirements are also placed on extensions of credit by the Bank to its directors and officers, to directors and officers of the Company and its subsidiaries, to principal stockholders of the Company and to "related interests" of such directors, officers and principal stockholders. In addition, federal law and regulations may affect the terms on which any person who is a director or officer of the Company or the Bank, or a principal stockholder of the Company, may obtain credit from banks with which the Bank maintains a correspondent relationship.

Safety and Soundness Standards/Risk Management. FDIC-insured institutions are expected to operate in a safe and sound manner. The federal banking agencies have adopted operational and managerial standards to promote the safety and soundness of such institutions that address internal controls, information systems, internal audit systems, loan documentation, credit underwriting, interest rate exposure, asset growth, compensation, fees and benefits, asset quality and earnings.

In general, the safety and soundness standards prescribe the goals to be achieved in each area, and each institution is responsible for establishing its own procedures to achieve those goals. If an institution fails to operate in a safe and sound manner, the FDIC-insured institution's primary federal regulator may require the institution to submit a plan for achieving and maintaining compliance. If an FDIC-insured institution fails to submit an acceptable compliance plan, or fails in any material respect to implement a compliance plan that has been accepted by its primary federal regulator, the regulator is required to issue an order directing the institution to cure the deficiency. Until the deficiency cited in the regulator's order is cured, the regulator may restrict the FDIC-insured institution's rate of growth, require the FDIC-insured institution to increase its capital, restrict the rates that the institution pays on deposits or require the institution to take any action that the regulator deems appropriate under the circumstances. Operating in an unsafe or unsound manner will also constitute grounds for other enforcement action by the federal bank regulatory agencies, including cease and desist orders and civil money penalty assessments.

During the past decade, the bank regulatory agencies have increasingly emphasized the importance of sound risk management processes and strong internal controls when evaluating the activities of the FDIC-insured institutions that they supervise. Properly managing risks has been identified as critical to the conduct of safe and sound banking activities and has become even more important as new technologies, product innovation, and the size and speed of financial transactions have changed the nature of banking markets. The agencies have identified a spectrum of risks facing a banking institution including, but not limited to, credit, market, liquidity, operational, legal and reputational risk. The key risk themes identified for 2023 are discussed under Item 1A - Risk Factors. The Bank is expected to have active board and senior management oversight; adequate policies, procedures and limits; adequate risk measurement, monitoring and management information systems; and comprehensive internal controls.

Privacy and Cybersecurity. The Bank is subject to many U.S. federal and state laws and regulations governing requirements for maintaining policies and procedures to protect non-public confidential information of their customers. These laws require the Bank to periodically disclose its privacy policies and practices relating to sharing such information and permit consumers to opt out of their ability to share information with unaffiliated third parties under certain circumstances. They also impact the Bank's ability to share certain information with affiliates and non-affiliates for marketing and/or non-marketing purposes, or to contact customers with marketing offers. In addition, as a part of its operational risk mitigation, the Bank is required to implement a comprehensive information security program that includes administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to ensure the security and confidentiality of customer records and information and to require the same of its service providers. These security and privacy policies and procedures are in effect across all business lines and geographic locations.

Branching Authority. National banks headquartered in North Dakota, such as the Bank, have the same branching rights in North Dakota as banks chartered under North Dakota law, subject to OCC approval. North Dakota law grants North Dakota-chartered banks the authority to establish branches anywhere in the State of North Dakota, subject to receipt of all required regulatory approvals. The Dodd-Frank Act permits well-capitalized and well-managed banks to establish new branches across state lines without legal impediments. However, while Federal law permits state and national banks to merge with banks in other states, such mergers are subject to: (i) regulatory approval; (ii) federal and state deposit concentration limits; and (iii) state law limitations requiring the merging bank to have been in existence for a minimum period of time (not to exceed five years) prior to the merger.

Financial Subsidiaries. Under federal law and OCC regulations, national banks are authorized to engage, through "financial subsidiaries," in any activity that is permissible for a financial holding company and any activity that the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Federal Reserve, determines is financial in nature or incidental to any such financial activity, except (i) insurance underwriting, (ii) real estate development or real estate investment activities (unless otherwise permitted by law), (iii) insurance company portfolio investments and (iv) merchant banking. The authority of a national bank to invest in a financial subsidiary is subject to a number of conditions, including, among other things, requirements that the bank must be well-managed and well-capitalized (after deducting from capital the bank's outstanding investments in financial subsidiaries). The Bank has not applied for approval to establish any financial subsidiaries.

Federal Home Loan Bank System. The Bank is a member of the FHLB, which serves as a central credit facility for its members. The FHLB is funded primarily from proceeds from the sale of obligations of the FHLB system. It makes loans to member banks in the form of FHLB advances. All advances from the FHLB are required to be fully collateralized as determined by the FHLB.

Transaction Account Reserves. Federal law requires FDIC-insured institutions to maintain reserves against their transaction accounts (primarily NOW and regular checking accounts) to provide liquidity. The amount of reserves is established by the Federal Reserve based on tranches of zero, three and ten percent of a bank's transaction account deposits. However, in March 2020, in an unprecedented move, the Federal Reserve announced that the banking system had ample reserves, and, as reserve requirements no longer played a significant role in this regime, it reduced all reserve tranches to zero percent, thereby freeing banks from the legally mandated reserve maintenance requirement. The action permits the Bank to loan or invest funds that were previously unavailable. The Federal Reserve has indicated that it expects to continue to operate in an ample reserves regime for the foreseeable future.

Community Reinvestment Act Requirements. The CRA requires the Bank to have a continuing and affirmative obligation in a safe and sound manner to help meet the credit needs of the entire community, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods. Federal regulators regularly assess the Bank's record of meeting the credit needs of its communities. Applications for acquisitions would be affected by the evaluation of the Bank's effectiveness in meeting its CRA requirements.

In May 2022, the bank regulatory agencies issued a notice of proposed rulemaking called the Joint Proposal to Strengthen and Modernize Community Reinvestment Act Regulations (the "CRA Proposal"). The CRA Proposal is designed to update how CRA activities qualify for consideration, where CRA activities are considered, and how CRA activities are evaluated. More specifically, the bank regulatory agencies described the goals of the CRA Proposal as follows: (i) to expand access to credit, investment, and basic banking services in low and moderate income communities; (ii) to adapt to changes in the banking industry, including mobile and internet banking by modernizing assessment areas while maintaining a focus on branch based areas; (iii) to provide greater clarity, consistency, and transparency in the application of the regulations through the use of standardized metrics as part of CRA evaluation and clarifying eligible CRA activities focused on low and moderate income communities and under served rural communities; (iv) to tailor CRA rules and data collection to bank size and business model; and (v) to maintain a unified approach among the regulators. A final rule has not yet been issued.

Anti-Money Laundering. The USA PATRIOT Act, the Bank Secrecy Act and other similar laws are designed to deny terrorists and criminals the ability to obtain access to the U.S. financial system and have significant implications for FDIC-insured institutions and other businesses involved in the transfer of money. These laws mandate financial services companies to have policies and procedures with respect to measures designed to address the following matters: (i) customer identification programs; (ii) money laundering; (iii) terrorist financing; (iv) identifying and reporting suspicious activities and currency transactions; (v) currency crimes; and (vi) cooperation between FDIC-insured institutions and law enforcement authorities.

Concentrations in Commercial Real Estate. Concentration risk exists when FDIC-insured institutions deploy too many assets to any one industry or segment. A concentration in commercial real estate, or CRE, is one example of regulatory concern. The interagency Concentrations in Commercial Real Estate Lending, Sound Risk Management Practices guidance, or CRE Guidance, provides supervisory criteria, including the following numerical indicators, to assist bank examiners in identifying banks with potentially significant commercial real estate loan concentrations that may warrant greater supervisory scrutiny: (i) CRE loans exceeding 300% of capital and increasing 50% or more in the preceding three years; or (ii) construction and land development loans exceeding 100% of capital. The CRE Guidance does not limit banks' levels of CRE lending activities, but rather guides institutions in developing risk management practices and levels of capital that are commensurate with the level and nature of their CRE concentrations. On December 18, 2015, the federal banking agencies issued a statement to reinforce prudent risk-management practices related to CRE lending, having observed substantial growth in many CRE asset and lending markets, increased competitive pressures, rising CRE concentrations in banks, and an easing of CRE underwriting standards. The federal bank agencies reminded FDIC-insured institutions to maintain underwriting discipline and exercise prudent risk-management practices to identify, measure, monitor, and manage the risks arising from CRE lending. In addition, FDIC-insured institutions must maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of their CRE concentration risk.

Based on the Bank's loan portfolio as of December 31, 2022, we did not exceed the guidelines for CRE lending.

Consumer Financial Services. The historical structure of federal consumer protection regulation applicable to all providers of consumer financial products and services changed significantly on July 21, 2011, when the CFPB commenced operations to supervise and enforce consumer protection laws. The CFPB has broad rulemaking authority for a wide range of consumer protection laws that apply to all providers of consumer products and services, including the Bank, as well as the authority to prohibit "unfair, deceptive or abusive" acts and practices. The CFPB has examination and enforcement authority over providers with more than $10 billion in assets. FDIC-insured institutions with $10 billion or less in assets, like the Bank, continue to be examined by their applicable bank regulators.

Because abuses in connection with residential mortgages were a significant factor contributing to the global financial crisis, many rules issued by the CFPB, as required by the Dodd-Frank Act addressed mortgage and mortgage-related products, their underwriting, origination, servicing and sales. The Dodd-Frank Act significantly expanded underwriting requirements applicable to loans secured by 1-4 family residential real property and augmented federal law combating predatory lending practices. In addition to numerous disclosure requirements, the Dodd-Frank Act and the CFPB's enabling rules imposed new standards for mortgage loan originations on all lenders, including banks and savings associations, in an effort to strongly encourage lenders to verify a borrower's ability to repay, while also establishing a presumption of compliance for certain "qualified mortgages." The CFPB's rules have not had a significant impact on the Bank's operations, except for higher compliance costs.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. The material risks and uncertainties that management believes affect us are described below. Before you decide to invest, you should carefully review and consider the risks described below, together with all other information included in this report and other documents we file with the SEC. Any of the following risks, as well as risks that we do not know or currently deem immaterial, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Summary

This is a summary of some of the material risks and uncertainties that management believes affects us. The list is not exhaustive but provides a high-level summary of some of the material risks that are further described in this Item 1A. We encourage you to read Item 1A in its entirety.

Market and Interest Rate Risks

- Interest rate risks associated with our business;
- fluctuations in the values of the securities held in our securities portfolio; and
- governmental monetary, trade and fiscal policies.

Credit Risks

- Our ability to successfully manage credit risk and maintain an adequate level of allowance for loan losses;
- new or revised accounting standards, including as a result of the future implementation of the CECL standard;
- business and economic conditions in our market areas;
- the overall health of the local and national real estate market;
- concentrations within our loan portfolio; and
- the level of nonperforming assets on our balance sheet.

Operational, Strategic and Reputational Risks

- The impact of economic or market conditions on our fee-based services;
- our ability to implement our organic and acquisition growth strategies;
- potential impairment to the goodwill we recorded in connection with our past acquisitions, including the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank;
- our ability to continue to grow our retirement and benefit services business;

- our ability to continue to originate a sufficient volume of residential mortgages;
- the occurrence of fraudulent activity, breaches or failures of our information security controls or cybersecurity-related incidents;
- interruptions involving our information technology and telecommunications systems or third-party services;
- developments and uncertainty related to the future use and availability of some reference rates, such as the expected discontinuation of LIBOR as well as the development and implementation of alternative reference rates;
- potential losses incurred in connection with mortgage loan repurchases;
- the composition of our executive management team and our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- labor shortages;
- any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting; and
- severe weather, natural disasters, widespread disease or pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, acts of war or terrorism, or other adverse external events.

Liquidity and Funding Risks

- Our ability to successfully manage liquidity risk, including our need to access higher cost sources of funds such as fed funds purchased and short-term borrowings;
- concentrations of large depositors; and
- our dependence on dividends from the Bank.

Legal, Accounting and Compliance Risks

- The effectiveness of our risk management framework;
- the commencement and outcome of litigation and other legal proceedings and regulatory actions against us or to which we may become subject;
- the extensive regulatory framework that applies to us; and
- the impact of recent and future legislative and regulatory changes.

Market and Interest Rate Risks

Our business is subject to interest rate risk, and fluctuations in interest rates may adversely affect our earnings.

Fluctuations in interest rates, which are expected to continue to increase in 2023, may negatively affect our business and may weaken demand for some of our products. Our earnings and cash flows are dependent, in part, on our net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income that we earn on interest earning assets, such as loans and investment securities, and the interest expense that we pay on interest-bearing liabilities, such as deposits and borrowings. Changes in interest rates might also impact the values of equity and debt securities under management and administration by our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses which may have a negative impact on our fee income. Additionally, changes in interest rates also affect our ability to fund our operations with client deposits and the fair value of securities in our investment portfolio. Therefore, any change in general market interest rates, including changes in federal fiscal and monetary policies, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

It is currently expected that during 2023, and perhaps beyond, the Federal Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve, or FOMC, will continue to increase interest rates to reduce the rate of inflation. In 2022, the FOMC increased at various dates throughout the year the target range for the federal funds rate from 0.00% to 0.25% to a range of 4.25% to 4.50%. All of these increases were expressly made in response to inflationary pressures, which are currently expected to continue in 2023. In February of 2023 the FOMC increased rates again by 0.25%. If the FOMC further increases the targeted federal funds rates, overall interest rates likely will rise, which may negatively impact the entire national economy. In addition, our net interest income could be adversely affected if the rates we pay on deposits and borrowings increase more rapidly than the rates we earn on loans and other assets. Rising interest rates also may reduce the demand for loans and the value of fixed-rate investment securities. These effects from interest rate changes or from other sustained economic stress or a recession, among other matters, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, and results of operations.

Our interest earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities may react in different degrees to changes in market interest rates. Interest rates on some types of assets and liabilities may fluctuate prior to changes in broader market interest rates, while rates on other types of assets and liabilities may lag behind. The result of these changes to rates may cause differing spreads on interest earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities. We cannot control or accurately predict changes in market rates of interest. If short-term interest rates remain at the current low levels for a prolonged period, and if longer term interest rates fall, we could experience net interest margin compression as our interest-earning assets would continue to reprice downward while our interest-bearing liability rates could fail to decline in tandem. This could have a material adverse effect on our net interest income and our results of operations.

In addition, we could be prevented from increasing the interest rates we charge on loans or from maintaining the interest rates we offer on deposits and money market savings accounts due to “price” competition from other banks and financial institutions with which we compete. As of December 31, 2022, we had $861.0 million of non-maturity, noninterest bearing deposit accounts and $1.8 billion of non-maturity interest-bearing deposit accounts. Interest rates for interest-bearing accounts have, in recent periods, started to increase in response to a series of increases made by the Federal Reserve in the targeted fed funds rate in 2022 and market competition. We do not know what market rates will eventually be in 2023. We have started to offer higher interest rates to maintain current clients or attract new clients, and as a result, our interest expense has increased in recent periods and may increase further, perhaps materially. If we fail to offer interest at a sufficient level to keep these non-maturity deposits, our core deposits may be reduced, which would require us to obtain funding in other ways or risk slowing our future asset growth.

We could recognize losses on securities held in our securities portfolio, particularly if interest rates increase or economic and market conditions deteriorate.

As of December 31, 2022, the fair value of our securities portfolio was approximately $1.0 billion, or 26.1% of our total assets. Factors beyond our control can significantly influence and cause potential adverse changes to the fair value of securities in our portfolio. For example, fixed-rate securities acquired by us are generally subject to decreases in market value when interest rates rise. Additional factors include, but are not limited to, rating agency downgrades of the securities or our own analysis of the value of the securities, defaults by the issuers or individual mortgagors with respect to the underlying securities and instability in the credit markets. Any of the foregoing factors, as well as changing economic and market conditions and other factors, could cause other-than-temporary impairments and realized or unrealized losses in future periods and declines in other comprehensive income, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. The process for determining whether impairment is other-than-temporary usually requires complex, subjective judgments, which could subsequently prove to have been wrong, about the future financial performance and liquidity of the issuer, the fair value of any collateral underlying the security and whether and the extent to which the principal and interest on the security will ultimately be paid in accordance with its payment terms.

A large percentage of our investment securities classified as available-for-sale has fixed interest rates. As is the case with many financial institutions, our emphasis on increasing the development of core deposits, those with no stated maturity date, has resulted in our interest-bearing liabilities having a shorter duration than our interest-earning assets. This imbalance can create significant earnings volatility because interest rates change over time. As interest rates have increased, our cost of funds has increased more rapidly than the yields on a substantial portion of our interest-earning assets. In addition, the market value of our fixed-rate assets, for example, our investment securities, has declined in recent periods. In line with the foregoing, we have experienced and may continue to experience an increase in the cost of interest-bearing liabilities primarily due to raising the rates we pay on some of our deposit products to stay competitive within our market and an increase in borrowing costs from increases in the federal funds rate.

At December 31, 2022, we had $183.3 million of unrealized losses in our securities portfolio. If we are forced to liquidate any of those investments prior to maturity, including because of a lack of liquidity, we would recognize as a charge to earnings the losses attributable to those securities. Our securities portfolio has an average duration of 20 years, so we expect an increase in realized losses if interest rates continue to increase in 2023.

Monetary policies of the Federal Reserve could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

In the current environment, economic and business conditions are significantly affected by U.S. monetary policy, particularly the actions of the Federal Reserve in its effort to fight elevated levels of inflation. The Federal Reserve is mandated to pursue the goals of maximum employment and price stability and, beginning in March 2022, it made a series of significant increases to the target Federal Funds rate as part of an effort to combat elevated levels of inflation affecting the U.S. economy, which is expected to continue in 2023. This has helped drive a significant increase in prevailing interest rates and, while this will have a positive effect on our net interest income, it also harmed the value of our securities portfolio, which had $132.3 million in unrealized losses in our available-for-sale investment securities portfolio at December 31, 2022. This decline in value has negatively affected our tangible book value. Higher interest rates can also negatively affect our customers' businesses and financial condition, and the value of collateral securing loans in our portfolio.

Given the complex factors affecting the strength of the U.S. economy, including uncertainties regarding the persistence of inflation, geopolitical developments such as the war in Ukraine and resulting disruptions in the global energy market, the effects of the pandemic in China, and tight labor market conditions and supply chain issues, there is a meaningful risk that the Federal Reserve and other central banks may raise interest rates too much, thereby limiting economic growth and potentially causing an economic recession. As noted above, this could decrease loan demand, harm the credit characteristics of our existing loan portfolio and decrease the value of collateral securing loans in the portfolio.

Credit Risks

Our business depends on our ability to manage credit risk.

As a bank, our business requires us to manage credit risk. As a lender, we are exposed to the risk that our borrowers will be unable to repay their loans according to their terms, and that the collateral securing repayment of their loans, if any, may not be sufficient to ensure repayment. In addition, there are risks inherent in making any loan, including risks with respect to the period of time over which the loan may be repaid, risks relating to proper loan underwriting, risks resulting from changes in economic and industry conditions, and risks inherent in dealing with individual borrowers, including the risk that a borrower may not provide information to us about its business in a timely manner, or may present inaccurate or incomplete information to us, as well as risks relating to the value of collateral. To manage our credit risk, we must, among other actions, maintain disciplined and prudent underwriting standards and ensure that our bankers follow those standards. The weakening of these standards for any reason, such as an attempt to attract higher yielding loans, a lack of discipline or diligence by our employees in underwriting and monitoring loans, or our inability to adequately adapt policies and procedures to changes in economic, or any other conditions affecting borrowers and the quality of our loan portfolio, may result in loan defaults, foreclosures, and charge-offs and may necessitate that we significantly increase our allowance for loan losses, each of which could adversely affect our net income. As a result, our inability to successfully manage credit risk could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Our allowance for loan losses may prove to be insufficient to absorb potential losses in our loan portfolio.

We establish and maintain our allowance for loan losses at a level that management considers adequate to absorb probable loan losses based on an analysis of our loan portfolio and current market environment. The allowance for loan losses represents our estimate of probable losses in the portfolio at each balance sheet date and is based upon relevant information available to us at such time. The allowance contains provisions for probable losses that have been identified relating to specific borrowing relationships, as well as probable losses inherent in the loan portfolio that are not specifically identified. Additions to the allowance for loan losses, which are charged to earnings through the provision for loan losses, are determined based on a variety of factors, including an analysis of the loan portfolio, historical loss experience and an evaluation of current economic conditions in our market area. The actual amount of loan losses is affected by, among other things, changes in economic, operating, and other conditions within our markets, which may be beyond our control, and such losses may exceed current estimates. In addition, as a result of the implementation of CECL, the allowance for loan losses will reflect new or updated assumptions, model, and methods for estimating the allowance for loan losses to determine expected credit losses.

As of December 31, 2022, our allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total loans was 1.27% and as a percentage of total nonperforming loans was 820.9%. Although management believes that the allowance for loan losses was adequate on such date to absorb probable losses on existing loans that may become uncollectible, losses in excess of the existing allowance will reduce our net income and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. We may also be required to take additional provisions for loan losses in the future to further supplement the allowance for loan losses, either due to management's assessment that the allowance is inadequate or as required by our banking regulators. Our banking regulators periodically review our allowance for loan losses and the value attributed to nonaccrual loans or to real estate acquired through foreclosure and may require us to adjust our determination of the value for these items. These adjustments may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The CECL accounting standard could require us to increase our allowance for loan losses and may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The new accounting standard for establishing the allowance for credit losses, referred to as CECL, requires financial institutions to determine periodic estimates of lifetime expected credit losses on loans and recognize the expected credit losses as allowances for credit losses. This standard became applicable to us on January 1, 2023. Under the revised methodology, credit losses are measured based on past events, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts of future conditions that affect the collectability of financial assets. The new standard requires the application of the revised methodology to existing financial assets through a one-time adjustment to retained earnings upon initial effectiveness. The change will also likely increase the types of data we need to collect and analyze to determine the appropriate level of the allowance for credit losses. Any increase in our allowance for credit losses, or expenses incurred to determine the appropriate level of the allowance for credit losses, will result in a decrease in net income and capital and may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, the CECL model may create more volatility in our level of allowance for credit losses and could result in the need for additional capital.

Utilizing objective and subjective factors, the Company now maintains, as of January 1, 2023, an allowance for credit losses, established through a provision for credit losses charged to expense, to cover its estimate of the current expected credit losses in its loan and securities portfolios. In determining the size of this allowance, the Company utilizes estimates based on analyses of volume and types of loans, internal loan classifications, trends in classifications, volume and trends in delinquencies, nonaccruals and charge-offs, loss experience of various loan categories, national and local economic conditions, including unemployment statistics, industry and peer bank loan quality indications, and other pertinent factors and information. Actual losses are difficult to forecast, especially if those losses stem from factors beyond the Company's historical experience or are otherwise inconsistent with its credit quality assessments. If our assumptions are inaccurate, our current allowance may not be sufficient to cover potential credit losses, and additional provisions may be necessary, which would negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Any subsequent increase in our allowance for credit losses or expenses incurred to determine the appropriate level of the allowance for credit losses will result in a decrease in net income and capital and may have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, the CECL standard may create more volatility in our level of allowance for credit losses and could result in the need for additional capital.

A decline in the business and economic conditions in our market areas could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our business activities and credit exposure, including real estate collateral for many of our loans, are concentrated in North Dakota, Minnesota and Arizona, although we also pursue business opportunities nationally. As of December 31, 2022, 97.6% of the loans in our loan portfolio were made to borrowers who live in or conduct business in those states. This concentration imposes risks from lack of geographic diversification. Weak economic conditions in North Dakota, Minnesota and Arizona may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects, where adverse economic developments, among other things, could affect the volume of loan originations, increase the level of nonperforming assets, increase the rate of foreclosure losses on loans and reduce the value of our loans and loan servicing portfolio. Weak economic conditions are characterized by, among other indicators, state and local government deficits, deflation, elevated levels of unemployment, fluctuations in debt and equity capital markets, increased delinquencies on mortgage, consumer and commercial loans, residential and commercial real estate price declines and lower home sales and commercial activity. Any regional or local economic downturn that affects North Dakota, Minnesota or Arizona or existing or prospective borrowers or property values in such areas may affect us and our profitability more significantly and more adversely than our competitors whose operations are less geographically concentrated. Further, a general economic slowdown could decrease the value of the assets under administration, or AUA, and assets under management, or AUM, of our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses resulting in lower fee income, and clients could potentially seek alternative investment opportunities with other providers, which could also result in lower fee income to us. Our business is also significantly affected by monetary, trade and other regulatory policies of the U.S. federal government, its agencies and government-sponsored entities. Changes in any of these policies are influenced by macroeconomic conditions and other factors that are beyond our control, are difficult to predict and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and growth prospects.

Continued elevated levels of inflation could adversely impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The United States has recently experienced elevated levels of inflation, with the consumer price index climbing approximately 6.5% in 2022. Inflationary pressures are currently expected to continue into 2023. Continued levels of inflation could have complex effects on our business, results of operations and financial condition, some of which could be materially adverse. For example, while we generally expect any inflation-related increases in our interest expense to be offset by increases in our interest income, inflation-driven increases in our levels of noninterest expense could negatively impact our results of operations. Continued elevated levels of inflation could also cause increased volatility and uncertainty in the business environment, which could adversely affect loan demand and our clients' ability to repay indebtedness. It is possible that governmental responses to the current inflation environment could adversely affect our business, such as changes to monetary and fiscal policy that are too strict, or the imposition or threatened imposition of price controls. The duration and severity of the current inflationary period cannot be estimated with precision.

Because a significant portion of our loan portfolio is comprised of real estate loans, negative changes in the economy affecting real estate values and liquidity, as well as environmental factors, could impair the value of collateral securing our real estate loans and result in loan and other losses.

At December 31, 2022, approximately 74.0% of our total loan portfolio was comprised of loans with real estate as a primary or secondary component of collateral. The repayment of such loans is highly dependent on the ability of the borrowers to meet their loan repayment obligations to us, which can be adversely affected by economic downturns that can lead to (i) declines in the rents and, therefore, in the cash flows generated by those real properties on which the borrowers depend to fund their loan payments to us, (ii) decreases in the values of those real properties, which make it more difficult for the borrowers to sell those real properties for amounts sufficient to repay their loans in full, and (iii) job losses of residential home buyers, which makes it more difficult for these borrowers to fund their loan payments. As a result, adverse developments affecting real estate values in our market areas could increase the credit risk associated with our real estate loan portfolio. The market value of real estate can fluctuate significantly in a short period of time as a result of interest rates and market conditions in the area in which the real estate is located and some of these values have been negatively affected by the recent rise in prevailing interest rates. Adverse changes affecting real estate values and the liquidity of real estate in one or more of our markets could increase the credit risk associated with our loan portfolio, significantly impair the value of property pledged as collateral on loans and affect our ability to sell the collateral upon foreclosure without a loss or additional losses or our ability to sell those loans on the secondary market. Such declines and losses would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. If real estate values decline, it is also more likely that we would be required to increase our allowance for loan losses, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In addition, adverse weather events, including tornados, wildfires, flooding, and mudslides, can cause damage to the property pledged as collateral on loans, which could result in additional losses upon a foreclosure.

In addition, if hazardous or toxic substances are found on properties pledged as collateral, the value of the real estate could be impaired. If we foreclose on and take title to such properties, we may be liable for remediation costs, as well as for personal injury and property damage. Environmental laws may require us to incur substantial expenses to address unknown liabilities and may materially reduce the affected property's value or limit our ability to use or sell the affected property. In addition, future laws or more stringent interpretations or enforcement policies with respect to existing laws may increase our exposure to environmental liability. The remediation costs and any other financial liabilities associated with an environmental hazard could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Many of our loans are to commercial borrowers, which have a higher degree of risk than other types of loans.

Commercial and industrial loans represented 23.9% of our total loan portfolio at December 31, 2022. These loans are often larger and involve greater risks than other types of lending. Because payments on such loans are often dependent on the successful operation of the business involved, repayment of such loans is often more sensitive than other types of loans to the general business climate and economy. Accordingly, a challenging business and economic environment may increase our risk related to commercial loans. In the current economic environment, the cumulative effects of rising inflation, labor shortages and supply chain constraints and the threat of a recession may adversely affect commercial and industrial loans, especially if general economic conditions worsen. Unlike residential mortgage loans, which generally are made on the basis of the borrowers' ability to make repayment from their employment and other income and which are secured by real property whose value tends to be more easily ascertainable, commercial loans typically are made on the basis of the borrowers' ability to make repayment from the cash flow of the commercial venture. Our commercial and industrial loans are primarily made based on the identified cash flow of the borrower and secondarily on the collateral underlying the loans. Most often, this collateral consists of accounts receivable, inventory and equipment. Inventory and equipment may depreciate over time, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based on the success of the business. If the cash flow from business operations is reduced, the borrower's ability to repay the loan may be impaired. Due to the larger average size of each commercial loan as compared with other loans such as residential loans, as well as collateral that is generally less readily-marketable, losses incurred on a small number of commercial loans could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our loan portfolio has a large concentration of commercial real estate loans, which involve risks specific to real estate values and the health of the real estate market generally.

As of December 31, 2022, we had $979.5 million of commercial real estate loans, consisting of $756.1 million of loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties, $87.8 million of loans secured by multifamily residential properties, $97.8 million of construction and land development loans and $37.8 million of loans secured by farmland. Commercial real estate loans represented 40.0% of our total loan portfolio and 289.5% of the Bank's total capital at December 31, 2022. The market value of real estate can fluctuate significantly in a short period of time as a result of interest rates and market conditions in the area in which the real estate is located and some of these values have been negatively affected by the recent rise in prevailing interest rates. Adverse developments affecting real estate values in our market areas could increase the credit risk associated with our loan portfolio. Additionally, the repayment of commercial real estate loans generally is dependent, in large part, on sufficient income from the properties securing the loans to cover operating expenses and debt service. Economic events or governmental regulations outside of the control of the borrower or lender could negatively impact the future cash flow and market values of the affected properties. If the loans that are collateralized by real estate become troubled during a time when market conditions are declining or have declined, then we may not be able to realize the full value of the collateral that we anticipated at the time of originating the loan, which could force us to take charge-offs or require us to increase our provision for loan losses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Construction and land development loans are based upon estimates of costs and values associated with the complete project. These estimates may be inaccurate, and we may be exposed to significant losses on loans for these projects.

Construction and land development loans comprised approximately 4.0% of our total loan portfolio as of December 31, 2022. Such lending involves additional risks because funds are advanced upon the security of the project, which is of uncertain value prior to its completion, and costs may exceed realizable values in declining real estate markets. Because of the uncertainties inherent in estimating construction costs and the realizable market value of the completed project and the effects of governmental regulation of real property, it is relatively difficult to evaluate accurately the total funds required to complete a project and the related loan-to-value ratio. As a result, construction and land development loans often involve the disbursement of substantial funds with repayment dependent, in part, on the success of the ultimate project and the ability of the borrower to sell or lease the property, rather than the ability of the borrower or guarantor to repay principal and interest. If our appraisal of the value of the completed project proves to be overstated or market values or rental rates decline, we may have inadequate security for the repayment of the loan upon completion of construction of the project. If we are forced to foreclose on a project prior to or at completion due to a default, we may not be able to recover all of the unpaid balance of, and accrued interest on, the loan as well as related foreclosure and holding costs. In addition, we may be required to fund additional amounts to complete the project and may have to hold the property for an unspecified period of time while we attempt to dispose of it.

Our concentration of one-to-four family residential mortgage loans may result in lower yields and profitability.

One-to-four family residential mortgage loans comprised $679.6 million and $510.7 million, or 27.8% and 29.1%, of our loan portfolio at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. These loans are secured primarily by properties located in the states of Minnesota, North Dakota and Arizona. These loans generally have lower yields relative to other loan categories within our loan portfolio. While these loans may possess higher yields than investment securities, their repayment characteristics are not as well defined, and they generally possess a higher degree of interest rate risk versus other loans and investment securities within our portfolio. This increased interest rate risk is due to the repayment and prepayment options inherent in residential mortgage loans which are exercised by borrowers based upon the overall level of interest rates. These residential mortgage loans are generally made on the basis of the borrower's ability to make repayments from his or her employment and the value of the property securing the loan. Thus, as a result, repayment of these loans is also subject to general economic and employment conditions within the communities and surrounding areas where the property is located.

A decline in residential real estate market prices or home sales has the potential to adversely affect our one-to-four family residential mortgage portfolio in several ways, such as a decrease in collateral values and an increase in non-performing loans, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Nonperforming assets take significant time to resolve and adversely affect our net interest income.

As of December 31, 2022, our nonperforming loans (which consist of nonaccrual loans and loans past due 90 days or more) totaled $3.8 million, or 0.16% of our total loan portfolio, and our nonperforming assets (which consist of nonperforming loans, foreclosed assets and other real estate owned) totaled $3.8 million, or 0.10% of total assets. In addition, we had $5.0 million of accruing loans that were 31-89 days delinquent as of December 31, 2022.

Our nonperforming assets adversely affect our net interest income in various ways. We do not record interest income on nonaccrual loans or foreclosed assets, thereby adversely affecting our net income and returns on assets and equity. When we take collateral in foreclosure and similar proceedings, we are required to mark the collateral to its then-fair market value, which may result in a loss. These nonperforming loans and foreclosed assets also increase our risk profile and the level of capital our regulators believe is appropriate for us to maintain in light of such risks. The resolution of nonperforming assets requires significant time commitments from management, which increases our loan administration costs and adversely affects our efficiency ratio and can be detrimental to the performance of their other responsibilities. If we experience increases in nonperforming loans and nonperforming assets, our net interest income may be negatively impacted and our loan administration costs could increase, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our high concentration of large loans to certain borrowers may increase our credit risk.

We have developed relationships with certain individuals and businesses that have resulted in a concentration of large loans to a small number of borrowers. As of December 31, 2022, our 10 largest borrowing relationships accounted for approximately 5.5% of our total loan portfolio. We have established an informal, internal limit on loans to one borrower, principal or guarantor, but we may, under certain circumstances, consider going above this internal limit in situations where management's understanding of the industry, the borrower's business and the credit quality of the borrower are commensurate with the increased size of the loan. Along with other risks inherent in these loans, such as the deterioration of the underlying businesses or property securing these loans, this high concentration of borrowers presents a risk to our lending operations. If any one of these borrowers becomes unable to repay its loan obligations as a result of business, economic or market conditions, or personal circumstances, such as divorce or death, our nonaccruing loans and our provision for loan losses could increase significantly, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The small to midsized businesses that we lend to may have fewer resources to weather adverse business developments, which may impair their ability to repay their loans.

We lend to small to midsized businesses, which generally have fewer financial resources in terms of capital or borrowing capacity than larger entities, frequently have smaller market share than their competition, may be more vulnerable to economic downturns, often need substantial additional capital to expand or compete and may experience substantial volatility in operating results, any of which may impair their ability to repay their loans. In addition, the success of a small and midsized business often depends on the management talents and efforts of one or two people or a small group of people, and the death, disability or resignation of one or more of these people could have a material adverse impact on the business and its ability to repay its loan. If general economic conditions negatively impact the markets in which we operate and small to midsized businesses are adversely affected or our borrowers are otherwise affected by adverse business developments, our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects may be materially adversely affected.

Real estate market volatility and future changes in our disposition strategies could result in net proceeds that differ significantly from our foreclosed asset fair value appraisals.

As of December 31, 2022, we had $30 thousand of foreclosed assets, which consisted of properties that we obtained through foreclosure. Assets acquired through loan foreclosure are included in other assets and are initially recorded at estimated fair value less estimated selling costs. The estimated fair value of foreclosed assets is evaluated regularly and any decreases in value along with holding costs, such as taxes, insurance and utilities, are reported in noninterest expense.

In response to market conditions and other economic factors, we may utilize alternative sale strategies other than orderly disposition as part of our foreclosed asset disposition strategy, such as immediate liquidation sales. In this event, as a result of the significant judgments required in estimating fair value and the variables involved in different methods of disposition, the net proceeds realized from such sales transactions could differ significantly from appraisals, comparable sales and other estimates used to determine the fair value of our foreclosed assets.

Our exposure to home equity lines of credit may increase the potential for loss.

Our mortgage loan portfolio consists, in part, of home equity lines of credit. A large portion of home equity lines of credit are originated in conjunction with the origination of first mortgage loans eligible for sale in the secondary market, which we typically do not service if the loan is sold. By not servicing the first mortgage loans, we are unable to track the delinquency status which may indicate whether such loans are at risk of foreclosure by others. In addition, home equity lines of credit are initially offered as "revolving" lines of credit whereby the borrowers are only required to make scheduled interest payments during the initial terms of the loans, which is generally five or ten years. Thereafter, the borrowers no longer have the ability to make principal draws from the lines and the loans convert to a fully-amortizing basis, requiring scheduled principal and interest payments sufficient to repay the loans within a certain period of time, which is generally 15 or 20 years. The conversion of a home equity line of credit to a fully amortizing basis presents an increased level of default risk to us since the borrower no longer has the ability to make principal draws on the line, and the amount of the required monthly payment could substantially increase to provide for scheduled repayment of principal and interest.

Operational, Strategic and Reputational Risks

Noninterest income represents a significant portion of our total revenue and may be negatively impacted by changes in economic or market conditions and competition.

A significant portion of our revenue results from fee-based services provided by our retirement and benefit services business. This contrasts with many other community and regional banks that rely more heavily on interest-based sources of revenue, such as loans and investment securities. For the year ended December 31, 2022, noninterest income represented approximately 52.7% of our total revenue, which includes net interest income and noninterest income, a significant portion of which is derived from our retirement and benefit services business. This fee income business presents special risks not borne by other institutions that focus exclusively on banking. The level of these fees is influenced by several factors, including the number of plans and participants we provide retirement, advisory and other services for, the level of transactions within the plans, and the asset values of the plans whose fees are earned based on the level of assets in the plans. If we are unable to maintain our number of plans, participants and AUA and AUM at historical or greater levels, our fee income derived from this business may decline. For example, in a typical year we expect to experience outflows in AUA and AUM due to withdrawals, client turnover, plan terminations, mergers and acquisition activity. In 2022, we experienced outflows of $7.5 billion in our retirement and benefit services division partially offset by inflows of $5.7 billion.

In addition, economic, market or other factors that reduce the level or rates of savings in or with our clients, either through reductions in financial asset valuations or through changes in investor preferences, could materially reduce our fee revenue. The financial markets and businesses operating in the securities industry are highly volatile (meaning that performance results can vary greatly within short periods of time) and are directly affected by, among other factors, domestic and foreign economic conditions and general trends in business and finance, all of which are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that broad market performance will be favorable in the future. Declines in the financial markets or a lack of sustained growth may result in a corresponding decline in our performance and may adversely affect the value of the assets that we manage. A general economic slowdown could decrease the value of the AUA and AUM in our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses and result in clients potentially seeking alternative investment opportunities with other providers, which could result in lower fee income to our Company.

Even when economic and market conditions are generally favorable, our investment performance may be adversely affected by the investment style of our asset managers and the particular investments that they make. To the extent our future investment performance is perceived to be poor in either relative or absolute terms, the revenues and profitability of our wealth management business will likely be reduced and our ability to attract new clients will likely be impaired. In addition, our management contracts generally provide for fee payments for wealth management and trust services based on the market value of AUM. Because most contracts provide for a fee based on market values of securities, fluctuations in the underlying securities values may have a material adverse effect on our revenue. Fee compression due to competitive pressures has resulted in and continues to result in significant pressure to reduce the fees we charge for our services in both our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses.

We may not be successful in implementing our organic growth strategy, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Part of our business strategy is to focus on organic growth, which includes leveraging our business lines across our entire client base, enhancing brand awareness and building our infrastructure. The success of our organic growth strategy depends on our ability to increase loans, deposits, AUM and AUA at acceptable risk levels without incurring offsetting increases in noninterest expense. We may not be successful in generating organic growth if we fail to effectively execute our integrated One Alerus strategy, or as a result of other factors, including delays in introducing and implementing new products and services and other impediments resulting from regulatory oversight or lack of qualified personnel at our office locations. In addition, the success of our organic growth strategy will depend on maintaining sufficient regulatory capital levels and on favorable economic conditions in our primary market areas. Failure to adequately manage the risks associated with our anticipated organic growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

In addition to our organic growth strategy, we intend to expand our business by acquiring other banks and financial services companies, but we may not be successful in doing so, either because of an inability to find suitable acquisition candidates, constrained capital resources or otherwise.

While a key element of our business strategy is to grow our banking franchise and increase our market share through organic growth, we intend to take advantage of opportunities to acquire other banks and financial services companies, including wealth management and retirement administration businesses, as such opportunities present themselves. For example, in the second quarter of 2022, we completed the acquisition of MPB BHC, Inc., holding company for Metro Phoenix Bank in Phoenix, Arizona. Although we intend to continue to grow our business through organic growth and strategic acquisitions, because certain of our market areas are comprised of mature, rural communities with limited population growth, we anticipate that much of our future growth will be dependent on our ability to successfully implement our acquisition growth strategy. However, we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition targets or even if we do, we may not succeed in seizing such opportunities when they arise or in integrating any such banks or financial service companies within our existing business framework. In addition, even if suitable targets are identified, we expect to compete for such businesses with other potential bidders, many of which may have greater financial resources than we have, which may adversely affect our ability to make acquisitions at attractive prices. Our ability to execute on acquisition opportunities may require us to raise additional capital and to increase our capital position to support the growth of our franchise. It will also depend on market conditions over which we have no control. Moreover, certain acquisitions may require the approval of our bank regulators, and we may not be able to obtain such approvals on acceptable terms, if at all.

We may be adversely affected by risks associated with completed acquisitions, including execution risks, failure to realize anticipated transaction benefits, and failure to overcome integration risks, which could adversely affect our growth and profitability.

In the third quarter of 2022, we completed the acquisition of MPB BHC, Inc., the holding company for Metro Phoenix Bank in Phoenix, Arizona. As with any acquisition, we may fail to realize some or all of the anticipated transaction benefits associated with the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank, including anticipated cost savings. Additionally, the integration of Metro Phoenix Bank requires integration of systems, procedures and personnel of the acquired entity. This integration process is complicated and time consuming and can also be disruptive to the customers and employees of the acquired business and our business. If the ongoing integration process for our acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank is not completed successfully, we may not realize the anticipated economic benefits of the acquisition within the expected time frame, or ever, and we may lose customers or employees of the acquired business. We may also experience greater than anticipated customer losses even if the integration process is successful.

If we pursue additional acquisitions, it may expose us to financial, execution and operational risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and growth prospects.

Since 2000, we have experienced significant growth, both organically and through acquisitions of banks and other financial service providers, including wealth management and retirement administration businesses. We plan to continue to grow our business by executing additional strategic acquisitions of all or parts of other banks or financial institutions or through the hiring of teams of employees that fit within our overall strategy and that we believe make financial and strategic sense. These acquisitions may result in us entering new markets.

If we grow through acquisitions, it may expose us to financial, execution and operational risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and growth prospects. Acquiring other banks and financial service providers involve risks commonly associated with acquisitions, including:

- potential exposure to unknown or contingent liabilities of the banks and businesses we acquire;
- exposure to potential asset and credit quality issues of the acquired bank or related business;
- difficulty and expense of integrating the operations, culture and personnel of banks and businesses we acquire, including higher than expected deposit attrition;
- potential disruption to our business;
- potential restrictions on our business resulting from the regulatory approval process;
- an inability to realize the expected revenue increases, costs savings, market presence or other anticipated benefits;
- potential diversion of our management’s time and attention; and
- the possible loss of key employees and clients of the banks and businesses we acquire.

In addition to the foregoing, we may face additional risks in acquisitions to the extent we acquire new lines of business or new products, or enter new geographic areas, in which we have little or no current experience, especially if we lose key employees of the acquired operations. If we hire a new team of employees, we may incur additional expenses relating to their compensation without any guarantee that such new team will be successful in generating new business. In addition, if we later determine that the value of an acquired business has decreased and that the related goodwill is impaired, an impairment of goodwill charge to earnings would be recognized.

Acquisitions involve inherent uncertainty and we cannot assure you that we will be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with acquisitions. Our inability to overcome risks associated with acquisitions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our retirement and benefit services business relies on acquisitions to maintain and grow our AUA and AUM.

In 2022, our retirement and benefit services business experienced outflows of AUA and AUM of $7.5 billion, due to withdrawals, client turnover, plan terminations, and mergers and acquisition activity. We believe this level of runoff is typical in the industry. To maintain and grow this business, we believe we need to be an active acquirer and seek to complete acquisitions of retirement administration providers if we are able to find quality acquisition opportunities. If we are unable to source a pipeline of potential acquisitions of companies that we determine are a good strategic fit for our Company, our retirement and benefit services business may fail to grow or even shrink, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we are unable to continue to originate residential real estate loans and sell them into the secondary market for a profit, our noninterest income could decrease.

We derive a portion of our noninterest income from the origination of residential real estate loans and the subsequent sale of such loans into the secondary market. If we are unable to continue to originate and sell residential real estate loans at historical or greater levels, our residential real estate loan volume would decrease, which could decrease our earnings. A rising interest rate environment, general economic conditions, market volatility or other factors beyond our control could adversely affect our ability to originate residential real estate loans. Mortgage banking income is highly influenced by the level and direction of mortgage interest rates and real estate and refinancing activity. In a lower interest rate environment, the demand for mortgage loans and refinancing activity will tend to increase. This has the effect of increasing fee income but could adversely impact the estimated fair value of our Company's mortgage servicing rights as the rate of loan prepayments increase. In a higher interest rate environment, the demand for mortgage loans and refinancing activity will generally be lower. This has the effect of decreasing fee income opportunities. As a result of the current rising interest rate environment, we began to see in the second half of 2022 lower demand for mortgage loans and refinancing activity. In 2022, we originated $812.3 million of mortgage loans, compared to $1.8 billion in 2021. We expect this trend to continue in 2023 with additional rate increases expected to be made by the Federal Reserve.

The financial services industry is experiencing an increase in regulations and compliance requirements related to mortgage loan originations necessitating technology upgrades and other changes. If new regulations continue to increase and we are unable to make technology upgrades, our ability to originate mortgage loans will be reduced or eliminated. Additionally, we sell a large portion of our residential real estate loans to third party investors, and rising interest rates could negatively affect our ability to generate suitable profits on the sale of such loans. If interest rates increase after we originate the loans, our ability to market those loans is impaired as the profitability on the loans decreases. These fluctuations can have an adverse effect on the revenue we generate from residential real estate loans and in certain instances, could result in a loss on the sale of the loans.

In addition, a prolonged period of illiquidity in the secondary mortgage market, coupled with an increase in interest rates, could reduce the demand for residential mortgage loans and increase investor yield requirements for those loans. As a result, we may be at higher risk of retaining a larger portion of mortgage loans than in other environments until they are sold to investors. Any reduction of loan production volumes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The occurrence of fraudulent activity, breaches or failures of our information security controls or cybersecurity-related incidents could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

As a financial institution, we are susceptible to fraudulent activity, information security breaches and cybersecurity-related incidents that may be committed against us, our clients or third parties with whom we interact, which may result in financial losses or increased costs to us or our clients, disclosure or misuse of our information or our client information, misappropriation of assets, privacy breaches against our clients, litigation or damage to our reputation. Such fraudulent activity may take many forms, including check fraud, electronic fraud, wire fraud, phishing, social engineering and other dishonest acts. Information security breaches and cybersecurity-related incidents may include fraudulent or unauthorized access to systems used by us or our clients, denial or degradation of service attacks and malware or other cyber-attacks.

In recent periods, there continues to be a rise in electronic fraudulent activity, security breaches and cyber-attacks within the financial services industry, especially in the commercial banking sector due to cyber criminals targeting commercial bank accounts. Consistent with industry trends, we have also experienced an increase in attempted electronic fraudulent activity, security breaches and cybersecurity related incidents in recent periods. Moreover, in recent periods, several large corporations, including financial institutions and retail companies, have suffered major data breaches, in some cases exposing not only confidential and proprietary corporate information, but also sensitive financial and other personal information of their clients and employees and subjecting them to potential fraudulent activity. We are not aware that we have experienced any material misappropriation, loss or other unauthorized disclosure of confidential or personally identifiable information as a result of a cyber-security breach or other act, however, some of our clients may have been affected by these breaches, which could increase their risks of identity theft and other fraudulent activity that could involve their accounts with us.

Information pertaining to us and our clients is maintained, and transactions are executed, on networks and systems maintained by us and certain third-party partners, such as our online banking, mobile banking, record-keeping or accounting systems. The secure maintenance and transmission of confidential information, as well as execution of transactions over these systems, are essential to protect us and our clients against fraud and security breaches and to maintain the confidence of our clients. Breaches of information security also may occur through intentional or unintentional acts by those having access to our systems or the confidential information of our clients, including employees. In addition, increases in criminal activity levels and sophistication, advances in computer capabilities, new discoveries, vulnerabilities in third party technologies (including browsers and operating systems) or other developments could result in a compromise or breach of the technology, processes and controls that we use to prevent fraudulent transactions and to protect data about us, our clients and underlying transactions, as well as the technology used by our clients to access our systems. Our third party partners' inability to anticipate, or failure to adequately mitigate, breaches of security could result in a number of negative events, including losses to us or our clients, loss of business or clients, damage to our reputation, the incurrence of additional expenses, disruption to our business, additional regulatory scrutiny or penalties or our exposure to civil litigation and possible financial liability, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We depend on information technology and telecommunications systems, and any systems failures, interruptions or data breaches involving these systems could adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

Our business is highly dependent on the successful and uninterrupted functioning of our information technology and telecommunications systems, third party servicers, accounting systems, mobile and online banking platforms and financial intermediaries. The risks resulting from use of these systems result from a variety of factors, both internal and external. We are vulnerable to the impact of failures of our systems to operate as needed or intended. Such failures could include those resulting from human error, unexpected transaction volumes, or overall design or performance issues.

We outsource to third parties many of our major systems, such as data processing and mobile and online banking. In addition, we partner with a leading financial technology company to create an online account portal that integrates our diverse product applications into a user-friendly experience for our consumer clients. The failure of these systems, or the termination of a third-party software license or service agreement on which any of these systems is based, could interrupt our operations. Because our information technology and telecommunications systems interface with and depend on third party systems, we could experience service denials if demand for such services exceeds capacity or such third-party systems fail or experience interruptions. A system failure or service denial could result in a deterioration of our ability to process loans or gather deposits and provide customer service, compromise our ability to operate effectively, result in potential noncompliance with applicable laws or regulations, damage our reputation, result in a loss of client business or subject us to additional regulatory scrutiny and possible financial liability, any of which could have a material adverse effect on business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In addition, failures of third parties to comply with applicable laws and regulations, or fraud or misconduct on the part of employees of any of these third parties, could disrupt our operations or adversely affect our reputation.

It may be difficult for us to replace some of our third-party vendors, particularly vendors providing our core banking and information services, in a timely manner if they are unwilling or unable to provide us with these services in the future for any reason and even if we are able to replace them, it may be at higher cost or result in the loss of clients. Any such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our operations rely heavily on the secure processing, storage and transmission of information and the monitoring of a large number of transactions on a minute-by-minute basis, and even a short interruption in service could have significant consequences. We also interact with and rely on retailers, for whom we process transactions, as well as financial counterparties and regulators. Each of these third parties may be targets of the same types of fraudulent activity, computer break-ins and other cyber security breaches described above, and the cyber security measures that they maintain to mitigate the risk of such activity may be different than our own and may be inadequate.

Because financial entities and technology systems are becoming more interdependent and complex, a cyber incident, information breach or loss, or technology failure that compromises the systems or data of one or more financial entities could have a material impact on counterparties or other market participants, including ourselves. As a result of the foregoing, our ability to conduct business may be adversely affected by any significant disruptions to us or to third parties with whom we interact.

A transition away from LIBOR as a reference rate for financial contracts could negatively affect our income and expenses and the value of various financial contracts.

LIBOR is used extensively in the United States and globally as a benchmark for various commercial and financial contracts, including adjustable rate mortgages, corporate debt and interest rate swaps. LIBOR is set based on interest rate information reported by certain banks, which are scheduled to stop reporting such information by June 30, 2023. It is not certain at this time the extent to which those entering into commercial or financial contracts will transition to any particular new benchmark. Other benchmarks may perform differently than LIBOR, or alternative benchmarks have performed in the past or have other consequences that cannot currently be anticipated. It is also uncertain what will happen with instruments that rely on LIBOR for future interest rate adjustments and which remain outstanding if LIBOR ceases to exist.

While there is no consensus on what rate, or rates, may become accepted alternatives to LIBOR, the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of U.S. financial market participants, selected by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, started in May 2018, to publish the Secured Overnight Financing Rate, or SOFR, as an alternative to LIBOR. SOFR is a broad measure of the cost of overnight borrowings collateralized by Treasury securities that was selected by the Alternative Reference Rate Committee due to the depth and robustness of the Treasury repurchase market. At this time, it is impossible to predict whether SOFR will become an accepted alternative to LIBOR.

We have loans, available-for-sale securities, derivative contracts, subordinated notes payable, and junior subordinated debentures with terms that are either directly or indirectly dependent on LIBOR. The transition from LIBOR to alternative rates such as SOFR, could create considerable costs and additional risk. Any such transition could: (i) adversely affect the interest rates paid or received on, the revenue and expenses associated with, and the value of our floating-rate obligations, loans, deposits, derivatives, and other financial instruments tied to LIBOR rates, or other securities or financial arrangements given LIBOR's role in determining market interest rates globally; (ii) prompt inquiries or other actions from regulators in respect of our preparation and readiness for the replacement of LIBOR with an alternative reference rate; (iii) result in disputes, litigation, or other actions with counterparties regarding the interpretation and enforceability of certain fallback language in LIBOR-based securities; and (iv) require the transition to or development of appropriate systems and analytics to effectively transition our risk management processes from LIBOR-based products to those based on the applicable alternative pricing benchmark, such as SOFR. Since proposed alternative rates are calculated differently, payments under contracts referencing new rates will differ from those referencing LIBOR. The transition will change our market risk profile, requiring changes to risk and pricing models, valuation tools, product design and hedging strategies. Further, a failure to adequately manage this transition process with our customers could adversely affect our reputation. Although we are currently unable to assess the ultimate impact of the transition from LIBOR, a failure to adequately manage the transition could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Potential losses incurred in connection with possible repurchases and indemnification payments related to mortgages that we have sold into the secondary market may require us to increase our financial statement reserves in the future.

We engage in the origination and sale of residential real estate loans into the secondary market. In connection with such sales, we make certain representations and warranties, which, if breached, may require us to repurchase such loans or indemnify the purchasers of such loans for actual losses incurred in respect of such loans. These representations and warranties vary based on the nature of the transaction and the purchaser's or insurer's requirements but generally pertain to the ownership of the mortgage loan, the real property securing the loan and compliance with applicable laws and applicable lender and government-sponsored entity underwriting guidelines in connection with the origination of the loan. While we believe our mortgage lending practices and standards to be adequate, we may receive repurchase or indemnification requests in the future, which could be material in volume. If that were to happen, we could incur losses in connection with loan repurchases and indemnification claims, and any such losses might exceed our financial statement reserves, requiring us to increase such reserves. In that event, any losses we might have to recognize and any increases we might have to make to our reserves could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are highly dependent on our executive management team, and the loss of any of our senior executive officers or other key employees, or our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel, could harm our ability to implement our strategic plan and impair our relationships with clients.

Our success is dependent, to a large degree, upon the continued service and skills of our executive management team, which consists of Katie Lorenson, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Alan Villalon, our Chief Financial Officer, Jim Collins, our Chief Banking and Revenue Officer, Missy Keney, our Chief Engagement Officer, Jon Hendry our Chief Technology Officer and Karin Taylor, our Chief Risk Officer. Our business and growth strategies are built primarily upon our ability to retain employees with experience and business relationships within our market areas. The loss of any of the members of our executive management team or any of our other key personnel, including our client advisors, could have an adverse impact on our business and growth because of their skills, years of industry experience, knowledge of our market areas, the difficulty of finding qualified replacement personnel and any difficulties associated with transitioning of responsibilities to any new members of the executive management team. As such, we need to continue to attract and retain key personnel and to recruit qualified individuals who fit our culture to succeed existing key personnel and ensure the continued growth and successful operation of our business. Leadership changes may occur from time to time, and we cannot predict whether significant retirements or resignations will occur or whether we will be able to recruit additional qualified personnel.

Competition for senior executives and skilled personnel in the financial services industry is intense, which means the cost of hiring, incentivizing and retaining skilled personnel may continue to increase. In addition, our ability to effectively compete for senior executives and other qualified personnel by offering competitive compensation and benefit arrangements may be restricted by applicable banking laws and regulations. The loss of the services of any senior executive or other key personnel, the inability to recruit and retain qualified personnel in the future or the failure to develop and implement a viable succession plan could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our ability to retain and recruit employees is critical to the success of our business strategy and any failure to do so could impair our customer relationships and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our ability to retain and grow our loans, deposits and fee income depends upon the business generation capabilities, reputation and relationship management skills of our employees. If we lose the services of any of our employees, including successful employees employed by banks or other businesses that we may acquire, to a new or existing competitor or otherwise, we may not be able to retain valuable relationships and some of our customers could choose to use the services of a competitor instead of our services.

Our success and growth strategy also depends on our continued ability to attract and retain experienced employees for all of our business lines. We may face difficulties in recruiting and retaining personnel of our desired caliber, including as a result of competition from other financial institutions. Competition for high quality personnel is strong and we may not be successful in attracting or retaining the personnel we require. In particular, many of our competitors are significantly larger with greater financial resources and may be able to offer more attractive compensation packages and broader career opportunities. Additionally, we may incur significant expenses and expend significant time and resources on training, integration, and business development before we are able to determine whether a new employee will be profitable or effective in his or her role. If we are unable to attract and retain a successful customer development and management team or if our customer development and management team fails to meet our expectations in terms of customer relationships and profitability, we may be unable to execute our business strategy and our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects may be negatively affected.

Our ability to maintain our reputation is critical to the success of our business, and the failure to do so may materially adversely affect our business and the value of our stock.

We rely, in part, on our reputation to attract clients and retain our client relationships. Damage to our reputation could undermine the confidence of our current and potential clients in our ability to provide high-quality financial services. Such damage could also impair the confidence of our counterparties and vendors and ultimately affect our ability to effect transactions. In particular, our ability to attract and retain clients and employees could be adversely affected to the extent our reputation is damaged. Our actual or perceived failure to address various issues could give rise to reputational risk that could cause harm to us and our business prospects. These issues include, but are not limited to, legal and regulatory requirements; privacy; client and other third-party fraud; properly maintaining and safeguarding client and employee personal information; money-laundering; illegal or fraudulent sales practices; ethical issues; appropriately addressing potential conflicts of interest; and the proper identification and disclosure of the legal, reputational, credit, liquidity, and market risks inherent in our products. Failure to appropriately address any of these issues could also give rise to additional regulatory restrictions, reputational harm and legal risks, which could, among other consequences, increase the size and number of litigation claims and damages asserted or subject us to enforcement actions, fines, and penalties and cause us to incur related costs and expenses. In addition, our businesses are dependent on the integrity of our relationship, asset managers and other employees. If a relationship manager, asset manager or other employee were to misappropriate any client funds or client information, the reputation of our businesses could be negatively affected, which may result in the loss of accounts and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Maintenance of our reputation depends not only on our success in maintaining our service-focused culture and controlling and mitigating the various risks described in this report, but also on our success in identifying and appropriately addressing issues that may arise in the areas described above. Maintaining our reputation also depends on our ability to successfully prevent third parties from infringing on the “Alerus” brand and associated trademarks and our other intellectual property. Defense of our reputation, trademarks and other intellectual property, including through litigation, could result in costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Labor shortages and a failure to attract and retain qualified employees could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

A number of factors may adversely affect the labor force available to us or increase labor costs, including the high employment levels and decreased labor force size and participation rates in recent periods. Although we have not experienced any material labor shortage to date, we have recently observed an overall tightening and increasingly competitive local labor markets. A sustained labor shortage or increased turnover rates within our employee base could lead to increased costs, such as increased compensation expense to attract and retain employees. In addition, if we are unable to hire and retain employees capable of performing at a high-level, or if mitigation measures we take to respond to a decrease in labor availability have unintended negative effects, our business could be adversely affected. An overall labor shortage, lack of skilled labor, increased turnover or labor inflation, caused by general macroeconomic factors, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our use of third-party vendors and our other ongoing third-party business relationships is subject to increasing regulatory requirements and attention.

Our use of third-party vendors, including the financial technology company we partner with to create a customer portal, for certain information systems is subject to increasingly demanding regulatory requirements and attention by our federal bank regulators. Recent regulations require us to enhance our due diligence, ongoing monitoring and control over our third-party vendors and other ongoing third-party business relationships. In certain cases, we may be required to renegotiate our agreements with these vendors to meet these enhanced requirements, which could increase our costs. We expect that our regulators will hold us responsible for deficiencies in our oversight and control of our third-party relationships and in the performance of the parties with which we have these relationships. As a result, if our regulators conclude that we have not exercised adequate oversight and control over our third party vendors or other ongoing third party business relationships or that such third parties have not performed appropriately, we could be subject to enforcement actions, including civil money penalties or other administrative or judicial penalties or fines, as well as requirements for client remediation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We have a continuing need for technological change, and we may not have the resources to effectively implement new technology or we may experience operational challenges when implementing new technology.

The financial services industry is undergoing rapid technological changes with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services. In addition to better serving clients, the effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables financial institutions to reduce costs. Our future success will depend in part upon our ability to address the needs of our clients by using technology to provide products and services that will satisfy client demands for convenience as well as to create additional efficiencies in our operations. The widespread adoption of new technologies, including mobile banking services, cryptocurrencies and payment systems, could require us in the future to make substantial expenditures to modify or adapt our existing products and services as we grow and develop new products to satisfy our customers' expectations and comply with regulatory guidance. We may experience operational challenges as we implement these new technology enhancements, which could result in us not fully realizing the anticipated benefits from such new technology or require us to incur significant costs to remedy any such challenges in a timely manner.

Many of our larger competitors have substantially greater resources to invest in technological improvements. As a result, they may be able to offer additional or superior products to those that we will be able to offer, which would put us at a competitive disadvantage. Accordingly, a risk exists that we will not be able to effectively implement new technology-driven products and services or be successful in marketing such products and services to our clients.

In addition, the implementation of technological changes and upgrades to maintain current systems and integrate new ones may also cause service interruptions, transaction processing errors and system conversion delays and may cause us to fail to comply with applicable laws. We expect that new technologies and business processes applicable to the financial services industry will continue to emerge, and these new technologies and business processes may be better than those we currently use. Because the pace of technological change is high and our industry is intensely competitive, we may not be able to sustain our investment in new technology as critical systems and applications become obsolete or as better ones become available. A failure to successfully keep pace with technological change affecting the financial services industry and failure to avoid interruptions, errors and delays could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are subject to certain operational risks, including, but not limited to, customer or employee fraud and data processing system failures and errors.

Employee errors and employee and customer misconduct could subject us to financial losses or regulatory sanctions and seriously harm our reputation. Misconduct by our employees could include hiding unauthorized activities from us, improper or unauthorized activities on behalf of our customers or improper use of confidential information. It is not always possible to prevent employee errors and misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in all cases. Employee errors could also subject us to financial claims for negligence.

We maintain a system of internal controls and insurance coverage to mitigate against operational risks, including data processing system failures and errors and customer or employee fraud. If our internal controls fail to prevent or detect an occurrence, or if any resulting loss is not insured or exceeds applicable insurance limits, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition results of operations and growth prospects.

Our dividend policy may change.

Although we have historically paid dividends to our stockholders and currently intend to maintain or increase our current dividend levels in future quarters, we have no obligation to continue doing so and may change our dividend policy at any time without notice to our stockholders. Holders of our common stock are only entitled to receive such cash dividends as our board of directors, in its discretion, may declare out of funds legally available for such payments. Further, consistent with our strategic plans, growth initiatives, capital availability, projected liquidity needs, and other factors, we have made, and will continue to make, capital management decisions and policies that could adversely impact the amount of dividends paid to our common stockholders.

In addition, we are a financial holding company, and our ability to declare and pay dividends is dependent on certain federal regulatory considerations, including the guidelines of the Federal Reserve regarding capital adequacy and dividends. It is the policy of the Federal Reserve that bank and financial holding companies should generally pay dividends on capital stock only out of earnings, and only if prospective earnings retention is consistent with the organization's expected future needs, asset quality and financial condition.

We are a separate and distinct legal entity from our subsidiaries, including the Bank. We receive substantially all of our revenue from dividends from the Bank, which we use as the principal source of funds to pay our expenses. Various federal and state laws and regulations limit the amount of dividends that the Bank and certain of our non-bank subsidiaries may pay us. Such limits are also tied to the earnings of our subsidiaries. If the Bank does not receive regulatory approval or if its earnings are not sufficient to make dividend payments to us while maintaining adequate capital levels, our ability to pay our expenses and our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely impacted.

Future issuances of common stock could result in dilution, which could cause our common stock price to decline.

We are generally not restricted from issuing additional shares of stock, up to the 30,000,000 shares of common stock and 2,000,000 shares of preferred stock authorized in our certificate of incorporation, which in each case could be increased by a vote of the holders of a majority of our shares of common stock. We may issue additional shares of our common stock in the future pursuant to current or future equity compensation plans, upon conversions of preferred stock or debt, or in connection with future acquisitions or financings. If we choose to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock for any reason, the issuance would have a dilutive effect on the holders of our common stock and could have a material negative effect on the market price of our common stock.

We may issue shares of preferred stock in the future, which could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our common stock, which could depress the price of our common stock.

Although there are currently no shares of our preferred stock issued and outstanding, our certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue up to 2,000,000 shares of one or more series of preferred stock. Our board of directors also has the power, without stockholder approval, to set the terms of any series of preferred stock that may be issued, including voting rights, dividend rights, preferences over our common stock with respect to dividends or in the event of a dissolution, liquidation or winding up, and other terms. If we issue preferred stock in the future that has preference over our common stock with respect to payment of dividends or upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or if we issue preferred stock with voting rights that dilute the voting power of our common stock, the rights of the holders of our common stock or the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected. In addition, the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock without any action on the part of our stockholders may impede a takeover of us and prevent a transaction perceived to be favorable to our stockholders.

The holders of our debt obligations and preferred stock, if any, will have priority over our common stock with respect to payment in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up and with respect to the payment of interest and dividends.

In any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, our common stock would rank junior in priority to all claims of debt holders against us and claims of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock. As of December 31, 2022, we had $50.0 million of subordinated notes payable and $8.8 million of junior subordinated debentures outstanding. In the first quarter of 2021, we redeemed our previously issued subordinated debt with a rate of 5.75% and issued new subordinated debt to the Bank of North Dakota with an initial fixed rate of 3.50%. We do not currently have any shares of preferred stock outstanding. As a result, holders of our common stock will not be entitled to receive any payment or other distribution of assets upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company until after all of our obligations to our debt holders have been satisfied and holders of senior equity securities, including any preferred shares, if any, have received any payment or distribution due to them.

The COVID-19 pandemic could continue to have adverse effects on our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant economic impact on the communities in which we operate, our borrowers and depositors, and the national economy generally. These effects have diminished in the past year, but future developments and uncertainties will be difficult to predict, such as the potential emergence of a new variant, the course of the pandemic in China and other major economies, the persistence of pandemic-related work and lifestyle changes, changes in consumer preferences associated with the emergence of the pandemic, and other market disruptions. Any such developments could have a complex and negative effect on our business, including with respect to the prevailing economic environment, our lending and investment activities, and our business operations.

Our business and operations may be adversely affected in numerous and complex ways by weak economic conditions and global trade.

Our businesses and operations, which primarily consist of lending money to clients in the form of commercial and residential mortgage loans, borrowing money from clients in the form of deposits and savings accounts, investing in securities, and providing wealth management, trust and fiduciary and recordkeeping services, are sensitive to general business and economic conditions in the United States. If the United States economy weakens, our growth and profitability from our lending, deposit and investment operations could be constrained. Uncertainty about the federal fiscal policymaking process, the medium- and long-term fiscal outlook of the federal government, and future tax rates is a concern for businesses, consumers and investors in the United States. In addition, economic conditions in foreign countries and weakening global trade due to increased anti-globalization sentiment and recent tariff activity could affect the stability of global financial markets, which could hinder the economic growth of the United States. There are also remaining concerns about the potential ongoing effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on international trade (including supply chains and export levels), travel, and employee productivity and other economic activities. Weak economic conditions are characterized by deflation, fluctuations in debt and equity capital markets, a lack of liquidity or depressed prices in the secondary market for loans, increased delinquencies on mortgage, consumer and commercial loans, residential and commercial real estate price declines and lower home sales and commercial activity. Further, a general economic slowdown could decrease the value of our AUA and AUM resulting in clients potentially seeking alternative investment opportunities with other providers, which could result in lower fee income. All of these factors are detrimental to our business, and the interplay between these factors can be complex and unpredictable. Adverse economic conditions and government policy responses to such conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The financial markets and the global economy may also be adversely affected by the current or anticipated impact of military conflict, including the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine, which is increasing volatility in commodity and energy prices, creating supply chain issues and causing instability in financial markets. Sanctions imposed by the United States and other countries in response to such conflict could further adversely impact the financial markets and the global economy, and any economic countermeasures by the affected countries or others could exacerbate market and economic instability. The specific consequences of the conflict in Ukraine on our business is difficult to predict at this time, but in addition to inflationary pressures affecting our operations and those of our customers and borrowers, we may also experience an increase in cyberattacks against us, our customers and borrowers, service providers and other third parties.

We depend on the accuracy and completeness of information about clients and counterparties.

In deciding whether to extend credit or enter into other transactions, and in evaluating and monitoring our loan portfolio on an ongoing basis, we may rely on information furnished by or on behalf of clients and counterparties, including financial statements, credit reports and other financial information. We may also rely on representations of those clients or counterparties or of other third parties, such as independent auditors, as to the accuracy and completeness of that information. Reliance on inaccurate, incomplete, fraudulent or misleading financial statements, credit reports or other financial or business information, or the failure to receive such information on a timely basis, could result in loan losses, reputational damage or other effects that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

New lines of business, products, product enhancements or services may subject us to additional risks.

From time to time, we may implement new lines of business or offer new products and product enhancements as well as new services within our existing lines of business. There are substantial risks and uncertainties associated with these efforts, particularly in instances in which the markets are not fully developed. In implementing, developing or marketing new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services, we may invest significant time and resources, although we may not assign the appropriate level of resources or expertise necessary to make these new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services successful or to realize their expected benefits. Further, initial timetables for the introduction and development of new lines of business, products, product enhancements or services may not be achieved, and price and profitability targets may not prove feasible.

External factors, such as compliance with regulations, competitive alternatives and shifting market preferences, may also affect the successful implementation of a new line of business or offerings of new products, product enhancements or services. Further, any new line of business, product, product enhancement or service or system conversion could have a significant impact on the effectiveness of our system of internal controls. Failure to successfully manage these risks in the development and implementation of new lines of business or offerings of new products, product enhancements or services could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We face intense competition from other banks and financial services companies that could hurt our business.

We operate in the highly competitive financial services industry and face significant competition for clients from financial institutions located both within and beyond our market areas. Overall, we compete with national commercial banks, regional banks, private banks, mortgage companies, online lenders, savings banks, credit unions, non-bank financial services companies, other financial institutions, including investment advisory and wealth management firms, financial technology companies and securities brokerage firms, operating within or near the areas we serve. Many of our non-bank competitors are not subject to the same extensive regulations that govern our activities and may have greater flexibility in competing for business. The financial services industry could become even more competitive as a result of legislative, regulatory and technological changes and continued consolidation.

While we do not offer products relating to digital assets, including cryptocurrencies, stablecoins and other similar assets, there has been a significant increase in digital asset adoption globally over the past several years. Certain characteristics of digital asset transactions, such as the speed with which such transactions can be conducted, the ability to transact without the involvement of regulated intermediaries, the ability to engage in transactions across multiple jurisdictions, and the anonymous nature of the transactions, are appealing to certain consumers notwithstanding the various risks posed by such transactions. Accordingly, digital asset service providers—which, at present are not subject to the same degree of scrutiny and oversight as banking organizations and other financial institutions—are becoming active competitors to more traditional financial institutions.

The process of eliminating banks as intermediaries, known as “disintermediation,” could result in the loss of fee income, as well as the loss of customer deposits and the related income generated from deposits. The loss of these revenue streams and the lower cost deposits as a source of funds could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Potential partnerships with digital asset companies, moreover, could also entail significant investment.

In our banking business, we may not be able to compete successfully with other financial institutions in our markets, particularly with larger financial institutions that have significantly greater resources than us, and we may have to pay higher interest rates to attract deposits, accept lower yields to attract loans and pay higher wages for new employees, resulting in lower net interest margins and reduced profitability. In addition, increased lending activity of competing banks has also led to increased competitive pressures on loan rates and terms for high-quality credits.

Competition in the retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses is especially strong in our geographic market areas because there are numerous well-established, well-resourced, well-capitalized, and successful investment management, wealth advisory and wealth management and trust firms in these areas. In addition, the record-keeping and administration industry is dominated by a small number of larger institutions that may charge fees that are lower than we charge for similar services. Our ability to successfully attract and retain retirement and benefit services and wealth management clients is dependent upon our ability to compete with competitors' investment, advisory, fiduciary and recordkeeping products and services, levels of investment performance and marketing and distribution capabilities. If we are unable to compete effectively with other banking or other financial services businesses, we could find it more difficult to attract new and retain existing clients and our noninterest income could decline, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We originate, sell and service residential mortgage loans. Our mortgage business faces vigorous competition from banks and other financial institutions, including larger financial institutions and independent mortgage companies. Our mortgage business competes on a number of factors including customer service, quality, range of products and services offered, price, reputation, interest rates, closing process and duration, and loan origination fees. The ability to attract and retain skilled mortgage origination professionals is critical to our mortgage origination business. Changes in interest rates and pricing decisions by our loan competitors affect demand for our residential mortgage loan products, the revenue realized on the sale of loans and revenues received from servicing such loans for others, ultimately reducing our noninterest income. In addition, if we are unable to attract and retain enough skilled employees, our mortgage origination volume may decline.

Our business and operations may be adversely affected in numerous and complex ways by external business disruptors in the financial services industry.

The financial services industry is undergoing rapid change, as technology enables traditional banks to compete in new ways and non-traditional entrants to compete in certain segments of the banking market, in some cases with reduced regulation. As client preferences and expectations continue to evolve, technology has lowered barriers to entry and made it possible for banks to expand their geographic reach by providing services over the internet and for non-banks to offer products and services traditionally provided by banks, such as automatic transfer and automatic payment systems, online lending and low-cost investment advisory services. New entrants may use new technologies, advanced data and analytic tools, lower cost to serve, reduced regulatory burden or faster processes to challenge traditional banks. For example, new business models have been observed in retail payments, consumer and commercial lending, foreign exchange and low-cost investment advisory services. While we closely monitor business disruptors and seek to adapt to changing technologies, matching the pace of innovation exhibited by new and differently situated competitors may require us and policy-makers to adapt at a greater pace. Because the financial services industry is experiencing rapid changes in technology, our future success will depend in part on our ability to address our clients' needs by using technology. Client loyalty can be influenced by a competitor's new products, especially offerings that could provide cost savings or a higher return to the client.

The investment management contracts we have with our clients are terminable without cause and on relatively short notice by our clients, which makes us vulnerable to short-term declines in the performance of the securities under our management.

Like most investment advisory and wealth management businesses, the investment advisory contracts we have with our clients are typically terminable by the client without cause upon less than 30 days' notice. As a result, even short-term declines in the performance of the securities we manage, which can result from factors outside our control, such as adverse changes in market or economic conditions or the poor performance of some of the investments we have recommended to our clients, could lead some of our clients to move assets under our management to other asset classes such as broad index funds or treasury securities, or to investment advisors which have investment product offerings or investment strategies different than ours. Therefore, our operating results are heavily dependent on the financial performance of our investment portfolios and the investment strategies we employ in our investment advisory businesses and even short-term declines in the performance of the investment portfolios we manage for our clients, whatever the cause, could result in a decline in AUM and a corresponding decline in investment management fees, which would adversely affect our results of operations.

Severe weather, natural disasters, pandemics, acts of war or terrorism or other adverse external events could significantly impact our business.

Severe weather, natural disasters, widespread disease or pandemics, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, acts of war or terrorism or other adverse external events could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct business. In addition, such events could affect the stability of our deposit base, impair the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans, impair the value of collateral securing loans, cause significant property damage, result in loss of revenue or cause us to incur additional expenses. The occurrence of any of these events in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our wealth management business is dependent on asset managers to produce investment returns and financial advisors to solicit and retain clients, and the loss of a key asset manager or financial advisor could adversely affect our wealth management business.

We rely on our asset managers to produce investment returns and financial advisors to advise clients of our wealth management business. We believe that investment performance is an important factor for the growth of our AUM. Poor investment performance could impair our revenues and growth because existing clients might withdraw funds in favor of better performing products, which would result in lower investment management fees, or our ability to attract funds from existing and new clients might diminish.

The market for asset managers and financial advisors is extremely competitive and is increasingly characterized by frequent movement of these types of employees among different firms. In addition, our asset managers and financial advisors often have regular direct contact with our clients, which can lead to a strong client relationship based on the client's trust in that individual manager or advisor. The loss of a key asset manager or financial advisor could jeopardize our relationships with our clients and lead to the loss of client accounts. Losses of such accounts could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may be adversely affected by the soundness of certain securities brokerage firms.

Our client investment accounts are maintained under custodial arrangements with large, well established securities brokerage firms or bank institutions that provide custodial services, either directly or through arrangements made by us with those firms. As a result, the performance of, or even rumors or questions about the integrity or performance of, any of those firms could adversely affect the confidence of our clients in the services provided by those firms or otherwise adversely impact their custodial holdings. Such an occurrence could negatively impact our ability to retain existing or attract new clients and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Liquidity and Funding Risks

Liquidity risks could affect our operations and jeopardize our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Liquidity is essential to our business. Liquidity risk is the risk that we will not be able to meet our obligations, including financial commitments, as they come due and is inherent in our operations. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, the sale of loans or investment securities, and from other sources could have a substantial negative effect on our liquidity.

Our most important source of funds consists of our client deposits, which can decrease for a variety of reasons, including when clients perceive alternative investments, such as bonds, treasuries or stocks, as providing a better risk/return tradeoff. As a result of the current rising interest rate environment, total deposits declined in 2022, as customers deployed liquidity and sought higher yielding alternative investments, including higher rate deposit accounts offered by larger competitors. We expect this trend to continue in 2023 with additional rate increases expected to be made by the Federal Reserve. Our future growth will largely depend on our ability to maintain and grow a strong deposit base and our ability to retain our largest retirement and benefit services and wealth management clients, many of whom are also depositors. If clients, including our retirement and benefit services and wealth management clients, move money out of bank deposits and into other investments, we could lose a relatively low-cost source of funds, which would require us to seek other funding alternatives, including increasing our dependence on wholesale funding sources, in order to continue to grow, thereby increasing our funding costs and reducing our net interest income and net income.

Additionally, we access collateralized public funds, which are bank deposits of state and local municipalities. These deposits are required to be secured by certain investment grade securities to ensure repayment, which reduces standby liquidity by restricting the potential liquidity of the pledged collateral. As of December 31, 2022, we had pledged $260.7 million of investment securities for this purpose, which represented approximately 25.1% of our total securities portfolio. If we are unable to pledge sufficient collateral to secure public funding, we may lose access to this source of liquidity that we have historically relied upon. In addition, the availability of and fluctuations in these funds depends on the individual municipality's fiscal policies and cash flow needs.

Other primary sources of funds consist of cash from operations, investment security maturities and sales and proceeds from the issuance and sale of our equity and debt securities to investors. Additional liquidity is provided by the ability to borrow from the Federal Reserve and the FHLB. We may also borrow from third-party lenders from time to time. Our access to funding sources in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our activities or on terms that are acceptable to us could be impaired by factors that affect us directly or the financial services industry or economy in general, such as disruptions in the financial markets or negative views and expectations about the prospects for the financial services industry. Economic conditions and a loss of confidence in financial institutions may increase our cost of funding and limit access to certain customary sources of capital, including inter-bank borrowings, repurchase agreements and borrowings from the discount window of the Federal Reserve. There is also the potential risk that collateral calls with respect to our repurchase agreements could reduce our available liquidity. At December 31, 2022, our borrowed funds increased to $378.1 million, compared to zero at December 31, 2021. The increase included $225.0 million in FHLB advances and $153.1 million in federal funds purchased. As a result, our cost of funds increased and in 2022, as compared to 2021.

Any decline in available funding could adversely impact our ability to continue to implement our strategic plan, including originating loans and investing in securities, or to fulfill obligations such as paying our expenses, repaying our borrowings or meeting deposit withdrawal demands, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may not be able to maintain a strong core deposit base or other low-cost funding sources.

We depend primarily on core deposits from our clients, which consist of noninterest bearing deposits, interest bearing checking accounts, certificates of deposit less than $250,000 and money market savings accounts, as our primary source of funding for our lending activities. Our future growth will largely depend on our ability to maintain and grow this strong, core deposit base and our ability to retain our retirement and benefit and wealth management clients, many of whom are also depositors. Deposit and account balances can decrease when clients perceive alternative investments, such as the stock market or real estate, as providing a better risk/return tradeoff. If clients, including our retirement and benefit and wealth management clients, move money out of bank deposits or money market accounts and into investments (or similar deposit products at other institutions that may provide a higher rate of return), we could lose a relatively low-cost source of funds, increasing our funding costs and reducing our net interest income and net income.

We supplement our core deposit funding with non-core, short-term funding sources, including FHLB advances and fed funds purchased. As of December 31, 2022, we had $225.0 million FHLB advances and $153.1 million of fed funds purchased from the FHLB. Our maximum borrowing capacity from the FHLB is based on the amount of mortgage and commercial loans we can pledge. As of December 31, 2022, our advances from the FHLB were collateralized by $855.9 million of real estate loans. If we are unable to pledge sufficient collateral to secure funding from the FHLB, we may lose access to this source of liquidity. If we are unable to access any of these types of funding sources or if our costs related to them increases, our liquidity and ability to support demand for loans could be materially adversely affected.

Our high concentration of large depositors may increase our liquidity risk.

We have developed relationships with certain individuals and businesses that have resulted in a concentration of large deposits from a small number of clients. As of December 31, 2022, our 10 largest depositor relationships accounted for approximately 10.1% of our total deposits. This high concentration of depositors presents a risk to our liquidity if one or more of them decides to change its relationship with us and to withdraw all or a significant portion of their accounts. If such an event occurs, we may need to seek out alternative sources of funding that may not be on the same terms as the deposits being replaced, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our liquidity is largely dependent on dividends from the Bank.

The Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Bank. A substantial portion of our cash flow, including cash flow to pay principal and interest on our debt, comes from dividends the Company receives from the Bank. Various federal and state laws and regulations limit the amount of dividends that the Bank may pay to the Company. As of December 31, 2022, the Bank had the capacity to pay the Company a dividend of up to $99.4 million without the need to obtain prior regulatory approval. Also, the Company's right to participate in a distribution of assets upon a subsidiary's liquidation or reorganization is subject to the prior claims of the subsidiary's creditors. In the event the Bank is unable to pay dividends to us, we may not be able to service our debt, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may need to raise additional capital in the future, and if we fail to maintain sufficient capital, whether due to losses, an inability to raise additional capital or otherwise, our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects, as well as our ability to maintain regulatory compliance, would be adversely affected.

We face significant capital and other regulatory requirements as a financial institution. We may need to raise additional capital in the future to provide us with sufficient capital resources and liquidity to meet our commitments and business needs, which could include the possibility of financing acquisitions. We do not have any current plans, arrangements or understandings to make any additional acquisitions. In addition, our Company, on a consolidated basis, and the Bank, on a stand-alone basis, must meet certain regulatory capital requirements and maintain sufficient liquidity. Regulatory capital requirements could increase from current levels, which could require us to raise additional capital or contract our operations. Our ability to raise additional capital depends on conditions in the capital markets, economic conditions and a number of other factors, including investor perceptions regarding the banking industry, market conditions and governmental activities, our credit ratings, our ability to maintain a listing on Nasdaq and our financial condition and performance. In particular, if we need to raise additional capital in the current interest rate environment, we believe the pricing and other terms investors may require in such an offering may not be attractive to us. If we fail to maintain an investment grade credit rating, it may adversely impact our ability to raise capital or incur additional debt. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will be able to raise additional capital if needed or on terms acceptable to us. If we fail to maintain capital to meet regulatory requirements, our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects would be materially and adversely affected.

We may be adversely affected by changes in the actual or perceived soundness or condition of other financial institutions.

Financial services institutions that deal with each other are interconnected as a result of trading, investment, liquidity management, clearing, counterparty and other relationships. Concerns about, or a default by, one institution could lead to significant liquidity problems and losses or defaults by other institutions, as the commercial and financial soundness of many financial institutions is closely related as a result of these credit, trading, clearing and other relationships. Even the perceived lack of creditworthiness of, or questions about, a counterparty may lead to market-wide liquidity problems and losses or defaults by various institutions. This systemic risk may adversely affect financial intermediaries with which we interact on a daily basis or key funding providers such as the FHLB, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our access to liquidity or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We receive substantial deposits and AUM as a result of referrals by professionals, such as attorneys, accountants, and doctors, and such referrals are dependent upon the continued positive interaction with and financial health of those referral sources.

Many of our deposit clients and clients of our wealth management business are individuals involved in professional vocations, such as lawyers, accountants, and doctors. These clients are a significant source of referrals for new clients in both the deposit and wealth management areas. If we fail to adequately serve these professional clients with our deposit services, lending, wealth management products and other services, this source of referrals may diminish, which could have a negative impact on our financial results. Further, if the economy in the geographic areas that we serve is negatively impacted, the amount of deposits and services that these professional individuals will utilize and the number of referrals that they will make may decrease, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Legal, Accounting and Compliance Risks

Our risk management framework may not be effective in mitigating risks or losses to us.

Our risk management framework is comprised of various processes, systems and strategies, and is designed to manage the types of risk to which we are subject, including, among others, credit, market, liquidity, interest rate and compliance. Our framework also includes financial or other modeling methodologies that involve management assumptions and judgment. Our risk management framework may not be effective under all circumstances and it may not adequately mitigate any risk or loss to us. If our framework is not effective, we could suffer unexpected losses and our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. We may also be subject to potentially adverse regulatory consequences.

Our accounting estimates and risk management processes and controls rely on analytical and forecasting techniques and models and assumptions, which may not accurately predict future events.

Our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to the way we record and report our financial condition and results of operations. Our management must exercise judgment in selecting and applying many of these accounting policies and methods so they comply with GAAP and reflect management's judgment of the most appropriate manner to report our financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, management must select the accounting policy or method to apply from two or more alternatives, any of which may be reasonable under the circumstances, yet which may result in our reporting materially different results than would have been reported under a different alternative.

Certain accounting policies are critical to presenting our financial condition and results of operations. They require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments about matters that are uncertain. Materially different amounts could be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions or estimates. If our underlying assumptions or estimates prove to be incorrect, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Our risk management processes, internal controls, disclosure controls and corporate governance policies and procedures are based in part on certain assumptions and can provide only reasonable (not absolute) assurances that the objectives of the system are met. Any failure or circumvention of our controls, processes and procedures or failure to comply with regulations related to controls, processes and procedures could necessitate changes in those controls, processes and procedures, which may increase our compliance costs, divert management attention from our business or subject us to regulatory actions and increased regulatory scrutiny. Any of these could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Changes in accounting policies or standards could materially impact our financial statements.

From time to time, the FASB or the SEC, may change the financial accounting and reporting standards that govern the preparation of our financial statements. Such changes may result in us being subject to new or changing accounting and reporting standards. In addition, the bodies that interpret the accounting standards (such as banking regulators or outside auditors) may change their interpretations or positions on how these standards should be applied. In addition, trends in financial and business reporting, including environmental social and governance (ESG) related disclosures, could require us to incur additional reporting expense. These changes may be beyond our control, can be hard to predict and can materially impact how we record and report our financial condition and results of operations. In some cases, we could be required to apply a new or revised standard retroactively, or apply an existing standard differently, in each case resulting in our needing to revise or restate prior period financial statements.

The obligations associated with being a public company require significant resources and management attention, which divert time and attention from our business operations.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition with the SEC. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting. Compliance with these reporting requirements and other rules of the SEC could increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time consuming and costly, which could negatively affect our efficiency ratio. Further, the need to maintain the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may divert management's attention from implementing our strategic plan, which could prevent us from successfully implementing our growth initiatives and improving our business, results of operations and financial condition.

As an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, we are taking advantage of certain temporary exemptions from various reporting requirements, including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and an exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation from our auditors on management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. When these exemptions cease to apply, we expect to incur additional expenses and devote increased management effort toward ensuring compliance with them.

The financial reporting resources we have put in place may not be sufficient to ensure the accuracy of the additional information we are required to disclose as a publicly listed company.

As a public company, we are subject to heightened financial reporting standards under GAAP and SEC rules, including more extensive levels of disclosure. Complying with these standards required enhancements to the design and operation of our internal control over financial reporting as well as additional financial reporting and accounting staff with appropriate training and experience in GAAP and SEC rules and regulations.

If we are unable to meet the demands required of us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to report our financial results accurately, or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations. Failure to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, when and as applicable, could also potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. If material weaknesses or other deficiencies occur, our ability to report our financial results accurately and timely could be impaired, which could result in late filings of our annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act, restatements of our consolidated financial statements, a decline in our stock price, suspension or delisting of our common stock from the Nasdaq Capital Market, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Even if we are able to report our financial statements accurately and in a timely manner, any disclosure of material weaknesses in our future filings with the SEC could cause our reputation to be harmed and our stock price to decline significantly.

We did not engage our independent registered public accounting firm to perform an audit of our internal control over financial reporting under the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, as of any balance sheet date reported in our financial statements as of December 31, 2022. Had our independent registered public accounting firm performed an audit of our internal control over financial reporting under the standards of PCAOB, material weaknesses may have been identified. The JOBS Act provides that, so long as we qualify as an emerging growth company, we will be exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of Sarbanes-Oxley, which would require that our independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under the standards of PCAOB. We may take advantage of this exemption so long as we qualify as an emerging growth company.

The recent change in our independent registered public accounting firm could materially impact our financial statements.

On December 1, 2022, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company approved the dismissal of CliftonLarsonAllen LLP ("CLA"), as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm because CLA indicated that it would not stand for reappointment following completion of the audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements for the year-ending December 31, 2022. On December 1, 2022, the Audit Committee approved the appointment of RSM, LLP ("RSM") to serve as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the year ending December 31, 2023. RSM's future audits of the Company's financial statements may identify errors or omissions in our historical financial statements that were not previously identified and that could require us to restate previously issued financial statements or materially impact how we report our financial condition and results of operations going forward. If we have to restate any historical financial statements it could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Litigation and regulatory actions, including possible enforcement actions, could subject us to significant fines, penalties, judgments or other requirements resulting in increased expenses or restrictions on our business activities.

Our business is subject to increased litigation and regulatory risks because of a number of factors, including the highly regulated nature of the financial services industry and the focus of state and federal prosecutors on banks and the financial services industry generally. This focus has only intensified since the financial crisis, with regulators and prosecutors focusing on a variety of financial institution practices and requirements, including foreclosure practices, compliance with applicable consumer protection laws, classification of "held for sale" assets and compliance with anti-money laundering statutes, the Bank Secrecy Act and sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or U.S. Treasury.

In the normal course of business, from time to time, we have in the past and may in the future be named as a defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, arising in connection with our current or prior business activities. Legal actions could include claims for substantial compensatory or punitive damages or claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. We may also, from time to time, be the subject of subpoenas, requests for information, reviews, investigations and proceedings (both formal and informal) by governmental agencies regarding our current or prior business activities. Any such legal or regulatory actions may subject us to substantial compensatory or punitive damages, significant fines, penalties, obligations to change our business practices or other requirements resulting in increased expenses, diminished income and damage to our reputation. Our involvement in any such matters, whether tangential or otherwise and even if the matters are ultimately determined in our favor, could also cause significant harm to our reputation and divert management attention from the operation of our business. Further, any settlement, consent order or adverse judgment in connection with any formal or informal proceeding or investigation by government agencies may result in litigation, investigations or proceedings as other litigants and government agencies begin independent reviews of the same activities. As a result, the outcome of legal and regulatory actions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Moreover, U.S. authorities have been increasingly focused on "conduct risk," a term that is used to describe the risks associated with behavior by employees and agents, including third-party vendors, that could harm clients, consumers, investors or the markets, such as failures to safeguard consumers' and investors' personal information, failures to identify and manage conflicts of interest and improperly creating, selling and marketing products and services. In addition to increasing compliance risks, this focus on conduct risk could lead to more regulatory or other enforcement proceedings and litigation, including for practices which historically were acceptable but are now receiving greater scrutiny. Further, while we take numerous steps to prevent and detect conduct by employees and agents that could potentially harm clients, investors or the markets, such behavior may not always be deterred or prevented. Banking regulators have also focused on the overall culture of financial services firms. In addition to regulatory restrictions or structural changes that could result from perceived deficiencies in our culture, such focus could also lead to additional regulatory proceedings.

If the goodwill that we recorded in connection with our recent acquisitions becomes impaired, it could have a negative impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2022, we had goodwill of $47.1 million, or 13.2% of our total stockholders' equity. The excess purchase consideration over the fair value of net assets from acquisitions, or goodwill, is evaluated for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis if an event or circumstance indicates that it is more likely than not that an impairment has occurred. In testing for impairment, we conduct a qualitative assessment, and we also estimate the fair value of net assets based on analyses of our market value, discounted cash flows and peer values. Consequently, the determination of the fair value of goodwill is sensitive to market-based economics and other key assumptions. Variability in market conditions or in key assumptions could result in impairment of goodwill, which is recorded as a non-cash adjustment to income. An impairment of goodwill could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are subject to extensive regulation, and the regulatory framework that applies to us, together with any future legislative or regulatory changes, may significantly affect our operations.

The banking industry is extensively regulated and supervised under both federal and state laws and regulations that are intended primarily for the protection of depositors, clients, federal deposit insurance funds and the banking system as a whole, not for the protection of our stockholders. Our Company is subject to supervision and regulation by the Federal Reserve, and the Bank is subject to supervision and regulation by the OCC and the FDIC. The laws and regulations applicable to us govern a variety of matters, including permissible types, amounts and terms of loans and investments we may make, the maximum interest rate that may be charged, the amount of reserves we must hold against deposits we take, the types of deposits we may accept, maintenance of adequate capital and liquidity, changes in the control of us and our Bank, restrictions on dividends and establishment of new offices. We must obtain approval from our regulators before engaging in certain activities, and there is the risk that such approvals may not be obtained, either in a timely manner or at all. Our regulators also have the ability to compel us to take certain actions, or restrict us from taking certain actions entirely, such as actions that our regulators deem to constitute an unsafe or unsound banking practice. Our failure to comply with any applicable laws or regulations, or regulatory policies and interpretations of such laws and regulations, could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties or damage to our reputation, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Since the financial crisis, federal and state banking laws and regulations, as well as interpretations and implementations of these laws and regulations, have undergone substantial review and change. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act drastically revised the laws and regulations under which we operate. As an institution with less than $10 billion in assets, certain elements of the Dodd-Frank Act have not been applied to us and provisions of the Regulatory Relief Act are intended to result in meaningful regulatory relief for community banks and their holding companies. While we endeavor to maintain safe banking practices and controls beyond the regulatory requirements applicable to us, our internal controls may not match those of larger banking institutions that are subject to increased regulatory oversight.

Financial institutions generally have also been subjected to increased scrutiny from regulatory authorities. This increased regulatory burden has resulted, and may continue to result in, increased costs of doing business, and may in the future, result in decreased revenues and net income, reduce our ability to compete effectively, to attract and retain clients, or make it less attractive for us to continue providing certain products and services. Any changes in federal and state laws and regulations, as well as the interpretation and implementation of such laws and regulations, could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways, including those listed above or other ways that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. For example, in December 2019, the U.S. Congress enacted the Setting Every Community up for Retirement Enhancement, or SECURE Act. The SECURE Act made significant changes to provisions of existing law governing retirement plans and IRAs. Many of the provisions of the SECURE Act were effective on January 1, 2020, while other provisions are effective on later dates, including some that are not effective until action is taken to modify underlying retirement plan documents. In addition, in December 2022, the U.S. Congress enacted the SECURE 2.0 Act of 2022, or SECURE 2.0, which built some of the provisions of the SECURE Act and made additional significant changes to provisions of existing law governing retirement plans and IRAs. Many of the provisions of SECURE 2.0 were effective immediately upon passage of SECURE 2.0 while other provisions are effective on later dates. Some of the changes in law made by the SECURE Act and SECURE 2.0 are complex and unclear in application. We cannot predict what impact the SECURE Act or SECURE 2.0 will ultimately have on our business. In addition, political developments, including changes in law introduced by the Biden administration in the United States in 2021 and 2022 add uncertainty to the implementation, scope and timing of regulatory reforms.

Our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses are highly regulated, and the regulators have the ability to limit or restrict our activities and impose fines or suspensions on the conduct of our business.

Our retirement and benefit services and wealth management businesses are highly regulated, primarily at the federal level. The failure of any of our businesses that provide investment management or wealth management and trust services to comply with applicable laws or regulations could result in fines, suspensions of individual employees or other sanctions. We are also subject to the provisions and regulations of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or ERISA, to the extent that we act as a "fiduciary" under ERISA with respect to certain of our clients. ERISA and the applicable provisions of the federal tax laws impose a number of duties on persons who are fiduciaries under ERISA and prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of each ERISA plan which is a client, as well as certain transactions by the fiduciaries (and certain other related parties) to such plans. Changes in these laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may be subject to claims and litigation relating to our fiduciary responsibilities.

Some of the services we provide, such as trust and investment services, require us to act as fiduciaries for our clients and others. From time to time, third parties or government agencies make claims and take legal action against us pertaining to the performance of our fiduciary responsibilities. If these claims and legal actions are not resolved in a manner favorable to us, we may be exposed to significant financial liability or our reputation could be damaged. Either of these results may adversely impact demand for our products and services or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Changes in tax laws and regulations, or changes in the interpretation of existing tax laws and regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We operate in an environment that imposes income taxes on our operations at both the federal and state levels to varying degrees. We engage in certain strategies to minimize the impact of these taxes. Consequently, any change in tax laws or regulations, or new interpretation of an existing law or regulation, could significantly alter the effectiveness of these strategies.

The net deferred tax asset reported on our balance sheet generally represents the tax benefit of future deductions from taxable income for items that have already been recognized for financial reporting purposes. The bulk of these deferred tax assets consists of deferred loan loss deductions and deferred compensation deductions. The net deferred tax asset is measured by applying currently-enacted income tax rates to the accounting period during which the tax benefit is expected to be realized. As of December 31, 2022, our net deferred tax asset was $42.4 million.

There is uncertainty surrounding potential legal, regulatory and policy changes by the Biden Administration in the United States that may directly affect financial institutions and the global economy.

Changes in federal policy and at regulatory agencies occur over time through policy and personnel changes following elections, which lead to changes involving the level of oversight and focus on the financial services industry. The nature, timing and economic and political effects of potential changes to the current legal and regulatory framework affecting financial institutions remain highly uncertain. Uncertainty surrounding future changes may adversely affect our operating environment and therefore our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are subject to stringent capital requirements.

Banking institutions are required to hold more capital as a percentage of assets than most industries. In the wake of the global financial crisis, our capital requirements increased, both in the amount of capital we must hold and in the quality of the capital to absorb losses. Holding high amounts of capital compresses our earnings and constrains growth. In addition, the failure to meet applicable regulatory capital requirements could result in one or more of our regulators placing limitations or conditions on our activities, including our growth initiatives, or restricting the commencement of new activities, and could affect client and investor confidence, our costs of funds and FDIC insurance costs and our ability to make acquisitions and result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Federal regulators periodically examine our business, and we may be required to remediate adverse examination findings.

The Federal Reserve and the OCC periodically examine us, including our operations and our compliance with laws and regulations. If, as a result of an examination, a banking agency were to determine that our financial condition, capital resources, asset quality, asset concentrations, earnings prospects, management, liquidity, sensitivity to market risk or other aspects of any of our operations had become unsatisfactory, or that we were in violation of any law or regulation, they may take a number of different remedial actions as they deem appropriate. These actions include the power to enjoin "unsafe or unsound" practices, to require affirmative action to correct any conditions resulting from any violation or practice, to issue an administrative order that can be judicially enforced, to direct an increase in our capital, to restrict our growth, to assess civil money penalties, to fine or remove officers and directors and, if it is concluded that such conditions cannot be corrected or there is an imminent risk of loss to depositors, to terminate our deposit insurance and place us into receivership or conservatorship. Any regulatory action against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We are subject to numerous laws designed to protect consumers, including the Community Reinvestment Act and fair lending laws, and failure to comply with these laws could lead to a wide variety of sanctions.

The CRA requires the Bank, consistent with safe and sound operations, to ascertain and meet the credit needs of its entire community, including low and moderate-income areas. Our failure to comply with the CRA could, among other things, result in the denial or delay of certain corporate applications filed by us, including applications for branch openings or relocations and applications to acquire, merge or consolidate with another banking institution or holding company. In addition, the CRA, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Housing Act and other fair lending laws and regulations prohibit discriminatory lending practices by financial institutions. The U.S. Department of Justice, federal banking agencies and other federal agencies are responsible for enforcing these laws and regulations. A successful challenge to an institution's compliance with fair lending laws and regulations could result in a wide variety of sanctions, including damages and civil money penalties, injunctive relief, restrictions on mergers and acquisitions activity, restrictions on expansion and restrictions on entering new business lines. Private parties may also challenge an institution's performance under fair lending laws in private class action litigation. In addition, new regulations, increased regulatory reviews or changes in the structure of the secondary mortgage markets which we utilize to sell mortgage loans may be introduced and may increase costs and make it more difficult to operate a residential mortgage origination business. Any of the actions described above could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Noncompliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and other anti-money laundering statutes and regulations could result in fines or sanctions against us.

The Bank Secrecy Act, the USA Patriot Act and other laws and regulations require financial institutions, among other duties, to institute and maintain effective anti-money laundering programs and to file reports such as suspicious activity and currency transaction reports. We are required to comply with these and other anti-money laundering requirements. The federal banking agencies and Financial Crimes Enforcement Network are authorized to impose significant civil money penalties for violations of those requirements and have recently engaged in coordinated enforcement efforts against banks and other financial services providers with the U.S. Department of Justice, Drug

Enforcement Administration and IRS. We are also subject to increased scrutiny of compliance with the rules enforced by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If our policies, procedures and systems are deemed deficient or the policies, procedures and systems of any financial institution we acquire in the future are deemed deficient, we would be subject to liability, including fines and regulatory actions, which may include restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and the necessity to obtain regulatory approvals to proceed with certain aspects of our business plan, including any acquisitions.

Failure to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing could also have serious reputational consequences for us. Any of these results could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Regulations relating to privacy, information security and data protection could increase our costs, affect or limit how we collect and use personal information and adversely affect our business opportunities.

We are subject to various privacy, information security and data protection laws, including requirements concerning security breach notification, and we could be negatively affected by these laws. For example, our business is subject to the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act which, among other things (i) imposes certain limitations on our ability to share nonpublic personal information about our clients with nonaffiliated third parties, (ii) requires that we provide certain disclosures to clients about our information collection, sharing and security practices and afford clients the right to "opt out" of any information sharing by us with nonaffiliated third parties (with certain exceptions) and (iii) requires that we develop, implement and maintain a written comprehensive information security program containing appropriate safeguards based on our size and complexity, the nature and scope of our activities and the sensitivity of client information we process, as well as plans for responding to data security breaches. Various state and federal banking regulators and states have also enacted data security breach notification requirements with varying levels of individual, consumer, regulatory or law enforcement notification in certain circumstances in the event of a security breach. Moreover, legislators and regulators in the United States are increasingly adopting or revising privacy, information security and data protection laws that potentially could have a significant impact on our current and planned privacy, data protection and information security-related practices, our collection, use, sharing, retention and safeguarding of consumer or employee information and some of our current or planned business activities. This could also increase our costs of compliance and business operations and could reduce income from certain business initiatives. This includes increased privacy-related enforcement activity at the federal level, by the Federal Trade Commission and the CFPB, as well as at the state level, such as with regard to mobile applications.

Compliance with current or future privacy, data protection and information security laws (including those regarding security breach notification) affecting client or employee data to which we are subject could result in higher compliance and technology costs and could restrict our ability to provide certain products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Our failure to comply with privacy, data protection and information security laws could result in potentially significant regulatory or governmental investigations or actions, litigation, fines, sanctions and damage to our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The Federal Reserve may require us to commit capital resources to support the Bank.

As a matter of policy, the Federal Reserve expects a financial holding company to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to a subsidiary bank and to commit resources to support such subsidiary bank. The Dodd-Frank Act codified the Federal Reserve's policy on serving as a source of financial strength. Under the "source of strength" doctrine, the Federal Reserve may require a bank holding company to make capital injections into a troubled subsidiary bank and may charge the bank holding company with engaging in unsafe and unsound practices for failure to commit resources to a subsidiary bank. A capital injection may be required at times when the holding company may not have the resources to provide it and therefore may be required to borrow the funds or raise capital. Any loans by a holding company to its subsidiary bank are subordinate in right of payment to deposits and to certain other indebtedness of such subsidiary bank. In the event of a bank holding company's bankruptcy, the bankruptcy trustee will assume any commitment by the holding company to a federal bank regulatory agency to maintain the capital of a subsidiary bank. Moreover, bankruptcy law provides that claims based on any such commitment will be entitled to a priority of payment over the claims of the institution's general unsecured creditors, including the holders of its note obligations. Thus, any borrowing that must be done by our Company to make a required capital injection becomes more difficult and expensive and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

New and future rulemaking by the CFPB and other regulators, as well as enforcement of existing consumer protection laws, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The CFPB has the authority to implement and enforce a variety of existing federal consumer protection statutes and to issue new regulations but, with respect to institutions of our size, does not have primary examination and enforcement authority with respect to such laws and regulations. The authority to examine depository institutions with $10.0 billion or less in assets, like us, for compliance with federal consumer laws remains largely with our primary federal regulator, the OCC. However, the CFPB may participate in examinations of smaller institutions on a "sampling basis" and may refer potential enforcement actions against such institutions to their primary regulators. In some cases, regulators such as the Federal Trade Commission and the Department of Justice also retain certain rulemaking or enforcement authority, and we also remain subject to certain state consumer protection laws. As an independent bureau within the Federal Reserve, the CFPB may impose requirements more severe than the previous bank regulatory agencies. The CFPB has placed significant emphasis on consumer complaint management and has established a public consumer complaint database to encourage consumers to file complaints they may have against financial institutions. We are expected to monitor and respond to these complaints, including those that we deem frivolous, and doing so may require management to reallocate resources away from more profitable endeavors.

The level of our commercial real estate portfolio may subject us to heightened regulatory scrutiny.

The federal banking regulators have issued the Concentrations in Commercial Real Estate Lending, Sound Risk Management Practices guidance, or CRE Guidance, which provides supervisory criteria, including the following numerical indicators, to assist bank examiners in identifying banks with potentially significant commercial real estate loan concentrations that may warrant greater supervisory scrutiny: (i) commercial real estate loans exceeding 300% of capital and increasing 50% or more in the preceding three years; or (ii) construction and land development loans exceeding 100% of capital. The CRE Guidance does not limit the Bank's levels of commercial real estate lending activities, but rather, guides institutions in developing risk management practices and levels of capital that are commensurate with the level and nature of their commercial real estate concentrations. On December 18, 2015, the federal banking agencies issued a statement to reinforce prudent risk-management practices related to CRE lending, having observed substantial growth in many CRE asset and lending markets, increased competitive pressures, rising CRE concentrations in banks, and an easing of CRE underwriting standards. The federal bank agencies reminded FDIC-insured institutions to maintain underwriting discipline and exercise prudent risk-management practices to identify, measure, monitor, and manage the risks arising from CRE lending. In addition, FDIC-insured institutions must maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of their CRE concentration risk.

As of December 31, 2022, the Bank did not exceed these guidelines.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and because we have decided to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting and other requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock could be less attractive to investors.

For as long as we remain an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act, we will have the option to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting and other requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, being permitted to have an extended transition period for adopting any new or revised accounting standards that may be issued by the FASB or the SEC, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We have elected to, and expect to continue to, take advantage of certain of these and other exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the end of the fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenues of $1.235 billion or more, (ii) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common equity securities under our registration statement on Form S-1, which was declared effective by the SEC on September 12, 2019, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt and (iv) the end of the first fiscal year in which (A) the market value of our equity securities that are held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of June 30 of that year, (B) we have been a public reporting company under the Exchange Act for at least twelve calendar months and (C) we have filed at least one annual report on Form 10-K.

Because we have elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards for an emerging growth company, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with these accounting standards as of the public company effective dates.

We have elected to use the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards under Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. This election allows us to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until those standards apply to private companies. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with these accounting standards as of the public company effective dates. Because our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates, investors may have difficulty evaluating or comparing our business, financial results or prospects in comparison to other public companies, which may have a negative impact on the value and liquidity of our common stock. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we plan to rely on this exemption. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Certain banking laws and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have an anti-takeover effect.

Provisions of federal banking laws, including regulatory approval requirements, could make it difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would be perceived to be beneficial to our stockholders. In general, acquisitions of 10% or more of any class of voting stock of a bank holding company or depository institution generally creates a rebuttable presumption that the acquirer “controls” the bank holding company or depository institution. Also, a bank holding company must obtain the prior approval of the Federal Reserve before, among other things, acquiring direct or indirect ownership or control of more than 5% of the voting shares of any bank, including the Bank.

There are also provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us, even if such acquisition would be viewed by our stockholders to be in their best interests. These include supermajority stockholder voting thresholds and requirements relating to stockholder meetings and nominations or proposals. We are also subject to a statutory antitakeover provision included in the DGCL. In addition, our board of directors is authorized under our certificate of incorporation to issue shares of preferred stock, and determine the rights, terms conditions and privileges of such preferred stock, without stockholder approval. These provisions may effectively inhibit a non-negotiated merger or other business combination, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Our certificate of incorporation has an exclusive forum provision, which could limit a stockholder’s ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.

Our certificate of incorporation has an exclusive forum provision providing that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents; (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. However, Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. In addition, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such a provision, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Our stockholders approved this provision at our annual stockholders' meeting held on May 13, 2014. Any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to this provision of our certificate of incorporation. The exclusive forum provision, if enforced, may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits. Alternatively, if a court were to find the exclusive forum provision to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 or other such laws could result in increased operating expenses as well as additional exposure to the risk of litigation by or on behalf of customers.

In June of 2018, the Governor of California signed into law The California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, or the CCPA. This new law became effective on January 1, 2020 and provides consumers with expansive rights and control over their personal information, which is obtained by or shared with "covered businesses," including for-profit businesses that conduct business in California and meet certain revenue or data collection thresholds. The CCPA will give consumers the right to request disclosure of information collected about them and whether that information has been sold or shared with others, the right to request deletion of personal information subject to certain exceptions, the right to opt out of the sale of the consumer's personal information, and the right not to be discriminated against because of choices regarding the consumer's personal information.

The CCPA provides for certain monetary penalties and for its enforcement by the California Attorney General or consumers whose rights under the law are not observed. It also provides for damages as well as injunctive or declaratory relief if there has been unauthorized access, theft, or disclosure of personal information due to failure to implement reasonable security procedures. We have not yet determined the potential impact of the CCPA on our business, but it could result in increased operating expenses as well as additional exposure to the risk of litigation by or on behalf of consumers. It is also possible that other states where we have customers could enact similar laws.

Climate change and related legislative and regulatory initiatives may result in operational changes and expenditures that could significantly impact our business.

The current and anticipated effects of climate change are creating an increasing level of concern for the state of the global environment. As a result, political and social attention to the issue of climate change has increased. In recent years, governments across the world have entered into international agreements to attempt to reduce global temperatures, in part by limiting greenhouse gas emissions. The U.S. Congress, state legislatures and federal and state regulatory agencies have continued to propose and advance numerous legislative and regulatory initiatives seeking to mitigate the effects of climate change. These agreements and measures may result in the imposition of taxes and fees, the required purchase of emission credits, and the implementation of significant operational changes, each of which may require us to expend significant capital and incur compliance, operating, maintenance, and remediation costs. Consumers and businesses may also change their behavior on their own as a result of these concerns. The impact on our customers will likely vary depending on their specific attributes, including reliance on, or role in, carbon intensive activities. Our efforts to take these risks into account in making lending and other decisions, including by increasing our business with climate-friendly companies, may not be effective in protecting us from the negative impact of new laws and regulations or changes in consumer or business behavior.

Given the lack of empirical data on the credit and other financial risks posed by climate change, it is difficult to predict how climate change may impact our financial condition and operations; however, as a banking organization, the physical effects of climate change may present certain unique risks. For example, weather disasters, shifts in local climates, and other disruptions related to climate change may adversely affect the value of real properties securing our loans, which could diminish the value of our loan portfolio. Such events may also cause reductions in regional and local economic activity that may have an adverse effect on our customers, which could limit our ability to raise and invest capital in these areas and communities.

ITEM 1.B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our corporate headquarters are located at 401 Demers Avenue, Grand Forks, North Dakota 58201. In addition to our corporate headquarters, which includes a full service banking office, we operate two other full-service banking office located in Grand Forks, North Dakota, three full-service banking offices located in Fargo and West Fargo, North Dakota, one full-service banking office located in Northwood, North Dakota, six full-service banking offices located in the Twin Cities MSA, two full-service banking office located in the Phoenix MSA and one full-service banking office located in Mesa, Arizona. We offer retirement and benefits, wealth management and mortgage products and services at all of our full-service banking offices. In addition, we operate one retirement and benefits services office in Minnesota, one in Colorado and one in Michigan. We monitor client behavior and interactions with our banking and other offices, and in recent periods, we have shifted financial resources away from physical locations to technology solutions, as client demands continue to change. We have remodeled several locations to utilize our spaces in a more efficient manner. As of December 31, 2022, 7 of our office properties were owned and 11 of our office properties were leased.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party, and no property of these entities is subject, to any material pending legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to the Bank's business. The Company does not know of any proceeding contemplated by a governmental authority against the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "ALRS".

Shareholders

As of February 28, 2023, the Company had 246 holders of record of the Company's common stock and an estimated 1,373 additional beneficial holders of the Company's common stock whose stock was held in street name by brokerages or fiduciaries.

Stock Repurchase Plans

The following table presents information related to repurchases of our common stock for each calendar month in the fourth quarter of 2022.

(dollars in thousands, except per share data)	Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans	Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plan (2)
October 1-31, 2022	—	$ —	—	770,000
November 1-30, 2022	—	—	—	770,000
December 1-31, 2022	—	—	—	770,000
Total	—	$ —	—	770,000

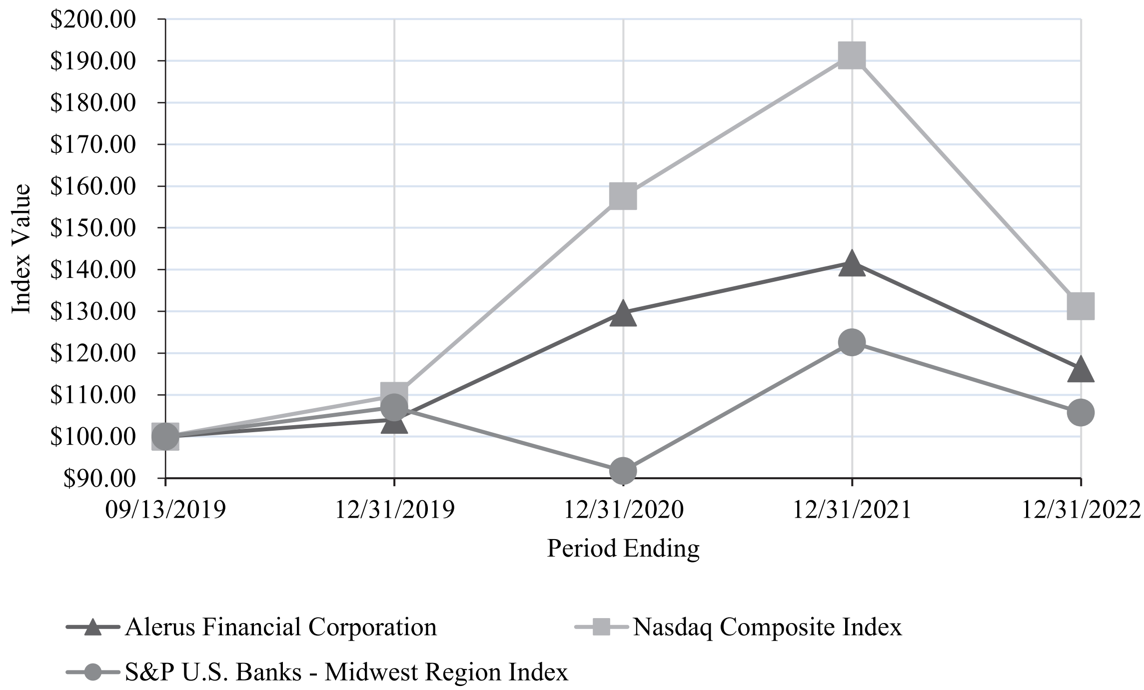
(1) Shares repurchased by the Company represent shares surrendered by employees to the Company to pay withholding taxes on the vesting of restricted stock awards.

(2) On February 18, 2021, the Board of Directors of the Company approved a stock repurchase program, or the Program, which authorizes the Company to repurchase up to 770,000 shares of its common stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions. The Program was effective immediately and will continue for a period of 36 months, until February 18, 2024. The Program does not obligate the Company to repurchase any shares of its common stock and there is no assurance that the Company will do so.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the percentage change in the cumulative stockholder return of the Company's common stock during the period from the date of our initial public offering and listing on Nasdaq through December 31, 2022, with the cumulative return of the Nasdaq Composite Index and the total return of the SNL-U.S. Banks, Midwest Region Index. This comparison assumes $100.00 was invested on September 13, 2019, the date of our initial public offering, and the comparison groups and assumes the reinvestment of all cash dividends prior to any tax effect and retention of all stock dividends.

Total Return Performance



	September 13, 2019	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2022
Alerus Financial Corporation	$ 100.00	$ 105.21	$ 129.70	$ 141.67	$ 116.32
Nasdaq Composite Index	100.00	109.73	157.62	191.34	131.19
S&P U.S. Banks - Midwest Region Index	100.00	107.90	91.77	122.56	105.77

The banks in the custom peer group, SNL-U.S. Banks, Midwest Region Index, include all major exchange (NYSE, NYSE American, NASDAQ) banks in SNL’s coverage universe headquartered in Iowa, Indiana, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota and Wisconsin.

Dividend Policy

It has been our policy to pay quarterly dividends to holders of our common stock and we currently intend to maintain or increase our current dividend levels in future quarters. Our dividend policy and practice may change in the future, however, and our board of directors may change or eliminate the payment of future dividends at its discretion, without notice to our stockholders. Any future determination to pay dividends to holders of our common stock will depend on our results of operations, financial condition, economic conditions, capital requirements, banking regulations, contractual restrictions and any other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

Dividend Restrictions

As a Delaware corporation, we are subject to certain restrictions on dividends under the DGCL. In general, a Delaware corporation may only pay dividends either out of surplus (as defined and computed in accordance with the provisions of the DGCL) or out of the current or the immediately preceding year’s net profits. Surplus is defined as the excess, if any, at any given time, of the total assets of a corporation over its total liabilities and statutory capital. The value of a corporation's assets can be measured in a number of ways and may not necessarily equal their book value.

In the first quarter of 2021, we issued subordinated debt to the Bank of North Dakota pursuant to a Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement, dated March 30, 2021 (the "Note Purchase Agreement"). Under the terms of the Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement, if an event of default has occurred (as defined in the Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement), we cannot, subject to certain exceptions outlined in the Note Purchase Agreement, pay any dividends to our stockholders until such event of default or failure to comply with said covenants is cured, without the prior written consent of the Bank of North Dakota.

Under the terms of our junior subordinated debentures issued to our two statutory trusts, we are not permitted to pay dividends on our capital stock if an event of default occurs under the terms of the debentures, we are otherwise in default with respect to our payment obligations or we have elected to defer interest payments on the debentures.

In addition, we are subject to certain restrictions on the payment of cash dividends as a result of banking laws, regulations and policies. See "SUPERVISION AND REGULATION—Supervision and Regulation of the Company—Dividend Payments." Because we are a holding company and do not engage directly in business activities of a material nature, our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders depends, in large part, upon our receipt of dividends from the Bank, which is also subject to numerous limitations on the payment of dividends under federal banking laws, regulations and policies. See "SUPERVISION AND REGULATION—Supervision and Regulation of the Bank—Dividend Payments."

Use of Proceeds

None.

ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the "Selected Financial Data" and our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Certain risks, uncertainties and other factors, including but not limited to those set forth under "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this report, may cause actual results to differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a diversified financial services company headquartered in Grand Forks, North Dakota. Through our subsidiary, Alerus Financial, National Association, we provide innovative and comprehensive financial solutions to businesses and consumers through four distinct business lines—banking, retirement and benefit services, wealth management and mortgage. These solutions are delivered through a relationship-oriented primary point of contact along with responsive and client-friendly technology.

Our primary banking market areas are the states of North Dakota, Minnesota, specifically, the Twin Cities MSA, and Arizona, specifically, the Phoenix MSA. In addition to our offices located in our banking markets, our retirement and benefit services business administers plans in all 50 states through offices located in Michigan, Minnesota and Colorado.

Our business model produces strong financial performance and a diversified revenue stream, which has helped us establish a brand and culture yielding both a loyal client base and passionate and dedicated employees. We believe our client-first and advice-based philosophy, diversified business model and history of high performance and growth distinguishes us from other financial service providers. We generate a majority of our overall revenue from noninterest income, which is driven primarily by our retirement and benefit services, wealth management and mortgage business lines. The remainder of our revenue consists of net interest income, which we derive from offering our traditional banking products and services.

As of December 31, 2022, we had $3.8 billion of total assets, $2.4 billion of total loans, $2.9 billion of total deposits, $356.9 million of stockholders' equity, $32.1 billion of AUA/AUM in our retirement and benefit services segment, and $3.6 billion of AUA/AUM in our wealth management segment. For the year ended December 31, 2022, we had $812.3 billion of mortgage originations.

Net Interest Income

Net interest income represents interest income less interest expense. We generate interest income on interest-earning assets, primarily loans and available-for-sale securities. We incur interest expense on interest-bearing liabilities, primarily interest-bearing deposits and borrowings. To evaluate net interest income, we measure and monitor: (i) yields on loans, available-for-sale securities and other interest-earning assets; (ii) the costs of deposits and other funding sources; (iii) the rates incurred on borrowings and other interest-bearing liabilities; and (iv) the regulatory risk weighting associated with the assets. Interest income is primarily impacted by loan growth and loan repayments, along with changes in interest rates on the loans. Interest expense is primarily impacted by changes in deposit balances along with the volume and type of interest-bearing liabilities. Net interest income is primarily impacted by changes in market interest rates, the slope of the yield curve, and interest we earn on interest-earning assets or pay on interest-bearing liabilities.

Noninterest Income

Noninterest income primarily consists of the following:

- Our retirement and benefit services business, which includes retirement plan administration, retirement plan investment advisory, HSA, ESOP, and other benefit services, is our Company's largest source of noninterest income. Over half of our retirement and benefit services fees are transaction or participant-based fees and are impacted by the number of plans and participants. The remainder of noninterest income is based on the market value of the related AUA and AUM and impacted by the level of contributions, withdrawals, new business, lost business and fluctuation in market values.

- Wealth management includes personal trust, investment and brokerage services. Our Company earns trust, investment, and IRA fees from managing assets, including corporate trusts, personal trusts, and separately managed accounts. Trust and investment management fees are primarily based on a tiered scale relative to the market value of the AUM. Trust and investment management fees are primarily impacted by rates charged and increases and decreases in AUM. AUM is primarily impacted by opening and closing of client advisory and trust accounts, contributions and withdrawals, and the fluctuation in market values.

- Mortgage noninterest income consists of gains on originating and selling mortgages and origination fees. Mortgage gains are primarily impacted by the level of originations, amount of loans sold, the type of loans sold and market conditions.

- Service charges on deposit accounts are comprised of income generated through deposit account related service charges such as: electronic transfer fees, treasury management fees, bill pay fees, and other banking fees. Banking fees are primarily impacted by the level of business activities and cash movement activities of our clients.

- Other noninterest income consists of debit card interchange income, income earned on the growth of the cash surrender value of life insurance policies we hold on to certain key employees, loan servicing income net of the related amortization, and any other income which does not fit within one of the specific noninterest income lines described above. Other noninterest income is generally impacted by business activities and level of transactions.

Noninterest Expense

Noninterest expense is comprised primarily of the following:

- Compensation and employee taxes and benefits—include all forms of personnel related expenses including salary, commissions, incentive compensation, payroll related taxes, stock-based compensation, benefit plans, health insurance, 401(k) plan match costs, ESOP and other benefit related expenses. Compensation and employee benefit costs are primarily impacted by changes in headcount and fluctuations in benefits costs.

- Occupancy and equipment—costs related to owning and leasing our office space, depreciation charges for the furniture, fixtures and equipment, amortization of leasehold improvements, utilities and other occupancy-related expenses. Occupancy and equipment costs are primarily impacted by the number and size of the locations we occupy.

- Business services, software and technology—costs related to contracts with core system and third-party data processing providers, software and information technology services to support office activities and internal networks. We believe our technology spending enhances the efficiency of our employees and enables us to provide outstanding service to our clients. Technology and information system costs are primarily impacted by the number of locations we occupy, the number of employees, clients and volume of transactions we have and the level of service we require from our third-party technology vendors.

- Intangible amortization expense is the result of acquisitions of fee income and banking companies. Identified intangible assets with definite lives consist of client relationship intangibles and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the period representing the estimated remaining lives of the assets. The amount of expense is impacted by the timing of acquisitions and the estimated remaining lives of the assets.

- Professional fees and assessments—costs related to legal, accounting, tax, consulting, personnel recruiting, directors fees, insurance and other outsourcing arrangements. Professional services costs are primarily impacted by corporate activities requiring specialized services. FDIC insurance expense is also included in this line and represents the assessments that we pay to the FDIC for deposit insurance.

- Other operational expenses—includes costs related to marketing, donations, promotions, and expenses associated with office supplies, postage, travel expenses, meals and entertainment, dues and memberships, costs to maintain or prepare other real estate owned, or OREO, for sale, and other general corporate expenses that do not fit within one of the specific noninterest expense lines described above. Other operational expenses are generally impacted by our business activities and needs.

Operating Segments

We measure the overall profitability of business operations based on income before income tax. We allocate costs to our segments, which consist primarily of compensation and overhead expense directly attributable to the products and services within banking, retirement and benefit services, wealth management, and mortgage. We measure the profitability of each segment based on the direct allocations of expense as we believe it better approximates the contribution generated by our reportable operating segments. All indirect overhead allocations and income tax expense is allocated to corporate administration. A description of each segment is provided in Note 22 (Segment Reporting) of the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

Critical Accounting Policies

As a result of the complex and dynamic nature of our business, management must exercise judgment in selecting and applying the most appropriate accounting policies for its various areas of operations. The policy decision process not only ensures compliance with current GAAP, but also reflects management's discretion with regard to choosing the most suitable methodology for reporting our financial performance. It is management's opinion that the accounting estimates covering certain aspects of the business have more significance than others due to the relative importance of those areas to overall performance, or the level of subjectivity in the selection process. These estimates affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as well as disclosures of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The most critical of the accounting policies are discussed below.

Investment securities—Investment securities can be classified as trading, available-for-sale, held-to-maturity and equity. The appropriate classification is based partially on our ability to hold the securities to maturity and largely on management's intentions with respect to either holding or selling the securities. The classification of investment securities is significant since it directly impacts the accounting for unrealized gains and losses on securities. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss, as a separate component of stockholders' equity, and do not affect earnings until realized. The fair values of investment securities are generally determined by reference to quoted market prices, where available. If quoted market prices are not available, fair values are based on quoted market prices of comparable instruments, or a discounted cash flow model using market estimates of interest rates and volatility. Investment securities with significant declines in fair value are evaluated to determine whether they should be considered other-than-temporarily impaired. An unrealized loss is generally deemed to be other-than-temporary and a credit loss is deemed to exist if the present value of the expected future cash flows is less than the amortized cost basis of the debt security. The credit loss component of an other-than-temporary impairment write-down is recorded in current earnings, while the remaining portion of the impairment loss is recognized in other comprehensive income (loss), provided we do not intend to sell the underlying debt security, and it is not likely that we will be required to sell the debt security prior to recovery of the full value of its amortized cost basis.

Allowance for loan losses—The allowance for loan losses reflects management's best estimate of probable loan losses in our loan portfolio. Determination of the allowance for loan losses is inherently subjective. It requires significant estimates, including the amounts and timing of expected future cash flows on impaired loans, appraisal values of underlying collateral for collateralized loans, and the amount of estimated losses on pools of homogeneous loans which is based on historical loss experience, adjusted for consideration of economic trends, collateral values, trends in past due loans and other factors, all of which may be susceptible to significant change.

Intangible assets—As a result of acquisitions, we carry goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. Goodwill represents the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of net assets at the acquisition date. Goodwill is evaluated at least annually or when business conditions suggest impairment may have occurred. Should impairment occur, goodwill will be reduced to its revised carrying value through a charge to earnings. Core deposits and other identifiable intangible assets are amortized to expense over their estimated useful lives. The determination of whether or not impairment exists is based upon discounted cash flow modeling techniques that require management to make estimates regarding the amount and timing of expected future cash flows. It also requires them to select a discount rate that reflects the current return requirements of the market in relation to present risk-free interest rates, required equity market premiums, and company-specific performance and risk metrics, all of which are susceptible to change based on changes in economic and market conditions and other factors. Future events or changes in the estimates used to determine the carrying value of goodwill and identifiable intangible assets could have a material impact on our results of operations.

Income taxes—Income tax expense or benefit is the total of the current year income tax due or refundable and the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the expected future tax amounts for the temporary differences between carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities, computed using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance, if needed, reduces deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded. Interest and penalties related to income tax matters are recognized in income tax expense.

Fair value measurements—Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in the principal or most advantageous market for an asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The degree of management judgment involved in determining the fair value of a financial instrument is dependent upon the availability of quoted market prices, or observable market inputs. For financial instruments that are traded actively and have quoted market prices or observable market inputs, there is minimal subjectivity involved in measuring fair value. However, when quoted market prices or observable market inputs are not fully available, significant management judgement may be necessary to estimate fair value. In developing our fair value measurements, we maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

Financial assets that are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis include investment securities available-for-sale and derivative financial instruments. As of December 31, 2022, and 2021, $723.7 million or 19.1% and $857.0 million, or 25.3%, respectively, of our total assets consisted of financial assets recorded at fair value on a recurring basis and most of these financial assets consisted of available-for-sale investment securities. The fair value of financial assets on a recurring basis are classified in either Levels 1 or 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Financial liabilities that are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis are comprised of derivative financial instruments. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, $6.3 million and $1.4 million, respectively representing less than 1% of our total liabilities in those years were classified as Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. As of December 31, 2022, we had no fair value assets or liabilities classified in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

A further discussion regarding the fair value of assets and liabilities, and the classification of Level 1, 2, and 3 hierarchies, is disclosed in Note 28 (Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities) of the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

A summary of the accounting policies used by management is disclosed in Note 1 (Significant Accounting Policies) of the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

Selected Financial Data

The following consolidated selected financial data is derived from the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the five years ended December 31, 2022.

The consolidated selected financial data presented below contains financial measures that are not presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and have not been audited. See "Non-GAAP to GAAP Reconciliations and Calculation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" below.

(dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data)	As of and for the year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Selected Income Statement Data					
Net interest income	$ 99,729	$ 87,099	$ 83,846	$ 74,551	$ 75,224
Provision for loan losses	—	(3,500)	10,900	7,312	8,610
Noninterest income	111,223	147,387	149,371	114,194	102,749
Noninterest expense	158,770	168,909	163,799	142,537	136,325
Income before income taxes	52,182	69,077	58,518	38,896	33,038
Income tax expense	12,177	16,396	13,843	9,356	7,172
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675	$ 29,540	$ 25,866
Per Common Share Data					
Earnings - basic	$ 2.12	$ 3.02	$ 2.57	$ 1.96	$ 1.88
Earnings - diluted	$ 2.10	$ 2.97	$ 2.52	$ 1.91	$ 1.84
Dividends declared	$ 0.70	$ 0.63	$ 0.60	$ 0.57	$ 0.53
Tangible book value per common share (1)	$ 14.37	$ 17.87	$ 16.00	$ 14.08	$ 10.68
Average shares outstanding - basic	18,640	17,189	17,106	14,736	13,763
Average shares outstanding - diluted	18,884	17,486	17,438	15,093	14,063
Selected Performance Ratios					
Return on average total assets	1.14 %	1.66 %	1.61 %	1.34 %	1.21 %
Return on average common equity	11.55 %	15.22 %	14.40 %	12.78 %	13.81 %
Return on average tangible common equity (1)	15.09 %	18.89 %	17.74 %	17.46 %	21.02 %
Noninterest income as a % of revenue	52.72 %	62.86 %	64.05 %	60.50 %	57.73 %
Net interest margin (taxable-equivalent basis)	3.04 %	2.90 %	3.22 %	3.65 %	3.84 %
Efficiency ratio (1)	72.86 %	70.02 %	68.40 %	73.22 %	73.80 %
Dividend payout ratio	33.33 %	21.21 %	23.81 %	29.84 %	28.82 %
Average equity to average assets	9.89 %	10.89 %	11.18 %	10.45 %	8.80 %
Selected Balance Sheet Data - Period Ending					
Loans (2)	$ 2,443,994	$ 1,758,020	$ 1,979,375	$ 1,721,279	$ 1,701,850
Allowance for loan losses	(31,146)	(31,572)	(34,246)	(23,924)	(22,174)
Investment securities	1,039,226	1,205,710	592,342	313,158	254,878
Assets	3,779,637	3,392,691	3,013,771	2,356,878	2,179,070
Deposits (3)	2,915,484	2,920,551	2,571,993	1,971,316	1,775,096
Long-term debt	58,843	58,933	58,735	58,769	58,824
Total stockholders' equity (4)	356,872	359,403	330,163	285,728	196,954
Asset Quality Ratios					
Net charge-offs/(recoveries) to average loans	0.02 %	(0.04)%	0.03 %	0.33 %	0.18 %
Nonperforming loans to total loans	0.16 %	0.12 %	0.26 %	0.45 %	0.41 %
Nonperforming assets to total assets	0.10 %	0.09 %	0.17 %	0.33 %	0.33 %
Allowance for loan losses to total loans	1.27 %	1.80 %	1.73 %	1.39 %	1.30 %
Allowance for loan losses to nonperforming loans	820.93 %	1,437.05 %	674.13 %	305.66 %	318.45 %
Other Data					
Retirement and benefit services assets under administration/management	$ 32,122,520	$ 36,732,938	$ 34,199,954	$ 31,904,648	$ 27,812,149
Wealth management assets under administration/management	$ 3,582,648	$ 4,039,931	$ 3,338,594	$ 3,103,056	$ 2,626,815
Mortgage originations	$ 812,314	$ 1,836,064	$ 1,778,977	$ 946,441	$ 779,708

(1) Represents a Non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP to GAAP Reconciliations and Calculation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures."
(2) Excludes loans held for branch sale at 2018.
(3) Excludes deposits held for sale at 2018.
(4) Includes ESOP-owned shares.

Non-GAAP to GAAP Reconciliations and Calculation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to the results presented in accordance with GAAP, we routinely supplement our evaluation with an analysis of certain non-GAAP financial measures. These non-GAAP financial measures include the ratio of tangible common equity to tangible assets, tangible common equity per share, return on average tangible common equity, net interest margin (tax-equivalent), and the efficiency ratio. Management uses these non-GAAP financial measures in its analysis of its performance, and believes financial analysts and others frequently use these measures, and other similar measures, to evaluate capital adequacy. Management calculates: (i) tangible common equity as total common stockholders' equity, less goodwill and other intangible assets; (ii) tangible common equity per share as tangible common equity divided by shares of common stock outstanding; (iii) tangible assets as total assets, less goodwill and other intangible assets; (iv) return on average tangible common equity as net income adjusted for intangible amortization net of tax, divided by average tangible common equity; (v) net interest margin (tax-equivalent) as net interest income plus a tax-equivalent adjustment, divided by average earning assets; and (vi) efficiency ratio as noninterest expense less intangible amortization expense, divided by net interest income plus noninterest income plus a tax-equivalent adjustment.

The following tables present these non-GAAP financial measures along with the most directly comparable financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP for the periods indicated.

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Tangible common equity to tangible assets					
Total common stockholders' equity	$ 356,872	$ 359,403	$ 330,163	$ 285,728	$ 196,954
Less: Goodwill	47,087	31,490	30,201	27,329	27,329
Less: Other intangible assets	22,455	20,250	25,919	18,391	22,473
Tangible common equity **(a)**	287,330	307,663	274,043	240,008	147,152
Total assets	3,779,637	3,392,691	3,013,771	2,356,878	2,179,070
Less: Goodwill	47,087	31,490	30,201	27,329	27,329
Less: Other intangible assets	22,455	20,250	25,919	18,391	22,473
Tangible assets **(b)**	3,710,095	3,340,951	2,957,651	2,311,158	2,129,268
Tangible common equity to tangible assets **(a)/(b)**	7.74 %	9.21 %	9.27 %	10.38 %	6.91 %
Tangible book value per common share					
Total common stockholders' equity	$ 356,872	$ 359,403	$ 330,163	$ 285,728	$ 196,954
Less: Goodwill	47,087	31,490	30,201	27,329	27,329
Less: Other intangible assets	22,455	20,250	25,919	18,391	22,473
Tangible common equity **(c)**	287,330	307,663	274,043	240,008	147,152
Total common shares issued and outstanding **(d)**	19,992	17,213	17,125	17,050	13,775
Tangible book value per common share **(c)/(d)**	$ 14.37	$ 17.87	$ 16.00	$ 14.08	$ 10.68

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Return on average tangible common equity					
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675	$ 29,540	$ 25,866
Add: Intangible amortization expense (net of tax)	3,756	3,460	3,129	3,224	3,664
Net income, excluding intangible amortization **(e)**	43,761	56,141	47,804	32,764	29,530
Average total equity	346,355	346,059	310,208	231,084	187,341
Less: Average goodwill	39,415	30,385	27,439	27,329	27,329
Less: Average other intangible assets (net of tax)	17,018	18,548	13,309	16,101	19,522
Average tangible common equity **(f)**	289,922	297,126	269,460	187,654	140,490
Return on average tangible common equity **(e)/(f)**	15.09 %	18.89 %	17.74 %	17.46 %	21.02 %
Efficiency ratio					
Noninterest expense	$ 158,770	$ 168,909	$ 163,799	$ 142,537	$ 136,325
Less: Intangible amortization expense	4,754	4,380	3,961	4,081	4,638
Adjusted noninterest expense **(i)**	154,016	164,529	159,838	138,456	131,687
Net interest income	99,729	$ 87,099	$ 83,846	$ 74,551	$ 75,224
Noninterest income	111,223	147,387	149,371	114,194	102,749
Tax-equivalent adjustment	429	492	455	347	462
Total tax-equivalent revenue **(j)**	211,381	234,978	233,672	189,092	178,435
Efficiency ratio **(i)/(j)**	72.86 %	70.02 %	68.40 %	73.22 %	73.80 %

Results of Operations

The following discussion describes the consolidated operations and financial condition of the Company and the Bank. Results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022 are compared to the results for the year ended December 31, 2021, and the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of December 31, 2022 is compared to December 31, 2021. Results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to results for the year ended December 31, 2020, can be found in Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of the Company's 2021 annual report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2022.

Summary

Net income for the year ended December 31, 2022, was $40.0 million, a decrease of $12.7 million, or 24.1%, compared to $52.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. Diluted earnings per common share were $2.10 in 2022, compared to $2.97 in 2021. Return on average total assets was 1.14% in 2022, compared to 1.66% for 2021. The decrease in net income was primarily driven by a $36.2 million decrease in noninterest income, partially offset by a $12.6 million increase in net interest income and a $10.1 million decrease in noninterest expense. Noninterest income decreased primarily due to a $31.6 million decrease in mortgage banking revenue, attributable to a decrease in mortgage originations. The increase in net interest income was primarily due to a $22.9 million increase in interest income, driven by a $11.8 million increase in interest income received from loans. The decrease in noninterest expense was primarily due to a $12.7 million decrease in compensation expense, driven by a decrease in mortgage incentives associated with the decrease in mortgage originations.

Net Interest Income—With Nontaxable Income Converted to Fully Taxable Equivalent, or FTE

Net interest income totaled $99.7 million in 2022, an increase of $12.6 million, or 14.5%, from 2021. Net interest margin increased 14 basis points to 3.04%, in 2022, from the 2.90% reported in 2021. The increase in net interest margin was primarily a result of a $22.9 million increase in interest income earned on interest earning assets, partially offset by a $10.3 million increase in interest expense paid on interest-bearing liabilities. The increase in interest earning assets was primarily driven by a $12.4 million increase in the interest income earned from loans due to a rising interest rate environment resulting from the Federal Reserve Bank raising short-term rates. Additionally, the average balance of total loans increased $200.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily driven by an increase in organic loan growth as well as loans acquired from Metro Phoenix Bank. The interest expense paid on interest-bearing liabilities increased primarily due to a 26 basis point increase in the rate paid on interest-bearing deposits and a 284 basis point increase in the rate paid on fed funds purchased and short-term borrowings. The increase in interest expense paid on deposits was primarily due to deposit rate increases in a response to a highly competitive deposit environment. Additionally we saw a $63.3 million increase in the average balance of fed funds purchased and short-term borrowings as loan growth outpaced deposit growth in 2022.

The following table sets forth information related to our average balance sheet, average yields on assets, and average rates of liabilities for the periods indicated. We derived these yields by dividing income or expense by the average balance of the corresponding assets or liabilities. We derived average balances from the daily balances throughout the periods indicated. Average loan balances include loans that have been placed on nonaccrual, while interest previously accrued on these loans is reversed against interest income. In these tables, adjustments are made to the yields on tax-exempt assets in order to present tax-exempt income and fully taxable income on a comparable basis.

	Year ended December 31,								
	2022			2021			2020		
(dollars in thousands)	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income/ Expense	Average Yield/ Rate
Interest Earning Assets									
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	$ 58,149	$ 586	1.01 %	$ 222,916	$ 322	0.14 %	162,616	$ 664	0.41 %
Investment securities [(1)]	1,135,426	24,333	2.14 %	864,273	14,172	1.64 %	425,219	8,999	2.12 %
Fed funds sold	7,313	192	2.63 %	—	—	— %	—	—	— %
Loans held for sale	24,497	855	3.49 %	65,968	1,494	2.26 %	79,201	1,948	2.46 %
Loans									
Commercial:									
Commercial and industrial	507,040	26,004	5.13 %	579,002	28,445	4.91 %	687,266	31,600	4.60 %
Real estate construction	63,296	3,300	5.21 %	41,751	1,712	4.10 %	32,804	1,488	4.54 %
Commercial real estate	713,102	29,632	4.16 %	571,326	21,523	3.77 %	523,219	21,884	4.18 %
Total commercial	1,283,438	58,936	4.59 %	1,192,079	51,680	4.34 %	1,243,289	54,972	4.42 %
Consumer									
Residential real estate first mortgage	587,443	20,573	3.50 %	477,621	16,575	3.47 %	463,174	18,391	3.97 %
Residential real estate junior lien	136,483	7,222	5.29 %	131,412	6,093	4.64 %	159,844	7,696	4.81 %
Other revolving and installment	52,071	2,525	4.85 %	57,574	2,537	4.41 %	79,238	3,621	4.57 %
Total consumer	775,997	30,320	3.91 %	666,607	25,205	3.78 %	702,256	29,708	4.23 %
Total loans [(1)]	2,059,435	89,256	4.33 %	1,858,686	76,885	4.14 %	1,945,545	84,680	4.35 %
Federal Reserve/FHLB Stock	13,824	784	5.67 %	6,329	276	4.36 %	5,846	266	4.55 %
Total interest earning assets	3,298,644	116,006	3.52 %	3,018,172	93,149	3.09 %	2,618,427	96,557	3.69 %
Noninterest earning assets	202,011			160,648			156,713		
Total assets	$ 3,500,655			$ 3,178,820			$ 2,775,140		
Interest-Bearing Liabilities									
Interest-bearing demand deposits	$ 692,287	$ 1,516	0.22 %	$ 697,276	$ 987	0.14 %	$ 551,861	$ 1,624	0.29 %
Money market and savings deposits	1,113,426	6,090	0.55 %	1,023,677	1,500	0.15 %	920,072	4,863	0.53 %
Time deposits	221,997	1,563	0.70 %	215,624	1,174	0.54 %	203,413	2,356	1.16 %
Fed funds purchased	63,296	1,554	2.46 %	3	—	— %	80	—	— %
Short-term borrowings	89,932	2,785	3.10 %	—	—	— %	—	—	— %
Long-term debt	58,864	2,340	3.98 %	50,759	1,897	3.74 %	58,742	3,413	5.81 %
Total interest-bearing liabilities	2,239,802	15,848	0.71 %	1,987,339	5,558	0.28 %	1,734,168	12,256	0.71 %
Noninterest-Bearing Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity									
Noninterest-bearing deposits	851,821			784,998			673,676		
Other noninterest-bearing liabilities	62,677			60,424			57,088		
Stockholders’ equity	346,355			346,059			310,208		
Total liabilities and stockholders’ equity	$ 3,500,655			$ 3,178,820			$ 2,775,140		
Net interest income		$ 100,158			$ 87,591			$ 84,301	
Net interest rate spread			2.81 %			2.81 %			2.98 %
Net interest margin on FTE basis (1)			3.04 %			2.90 %			3.22 %

(1) Fully tax-equivalent adjustment was calculated utilizing a marginal income tax rate of 21.0% .

Rate/Volume Analysis

The table below presents the effect of volume and rate changes on interest income and expense for the periods indicated. Changes in volume are changes in the average balance multiplied by the previous year's average rate. Changes in rate are changes in the average rate multiplied by the average balance from the previous year. The net changes attributable to the combined impact of both rate and volume have been allocated proportionately to the changes due to volume and the changes due to rate.

	Year ended December 31, 2022 Compared with Year ended December 31, 2021			**Year ended December 31, 2021 Compared with Year ended December 31, 2020**		
	Change due to:		**Interest**	**Change due to:**		**Interest**
(tax-equivalent basis, dollars in thousands)	**Volume**	**Rate**	**Variance**	**Volume**	**Rate**	**Variance**
Interest earning assets						
Interest-bearing deposits with banks	$ (231)	$ 495	$ 264	$ 247	$ (589)	$ (342)
Investment securities	4,447	5,714	10,161	9,308	(4,135)	5,173
Loans held for sale	(937)	298	(639)	(326)	(128)	(454)
Loans						
Commercial:						
Commercial and industrial	(3,533)	1,092	(2,441)	(4,980)	1,825	(3,155)
Real estate construction	883	705	1,588	406	(182)	224
Commercial real estate	5,345	2,764	8,109	2,011	(2,372)	(361)
Total commercial	2,695	4,561	7,256	(2,563)	(729)	(3,292)
Consumer						
Residential real estate first mortgage	3,811	187	3,998	574	(2,390)	(1,816)
Residential real estate junior lien	235	894	1,129	(1,368)	(235)	(1,603)
Other revolving and installment	(243)	231	(12)	(990)	(94)	(1,084)
Total consumer	3,803	1,312	5,115	(1,784)	(2,719)	(4,503)
Total loans	6,498	5,873	12,371	(4,347)	(3,448)	(7,795)
Federal Reserve/FHLB Stock	327	181	508	22	(12)	10
Total interest income	10,104	12,561	22,665	4,904	(8,312)	(3,408)
Interest-bearing liabilities						
Interest-bearing demand deposits	(7)	536	529	422	(1,059)	(637)
Money market and savings deposits	135	4,455	4,590	549	(3,912)	(3,363)
Time deposits	34	355	389	142	(1,324)	(1,182)
Short-term borrowings	—	1,554	1,554	—	—	—
Long-term debt	303	140	443	(464)	(1,052)	(1,516)
Total interest expense	465	7,040	7,505	649	(7,347)	(6,698)
Change in net interest income	$ 9,639	$ 5,521	$ 15,160	4,255	$ (965)	$ 3,290

Provision for Loan Losses

There was no provision for loan losses for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to a $3.5 million reversal of provision for loan losses for the year ended December 31, 2021. Although management saw increases in loan volume, based on the reduction of previous adjustments for pandemic related qualitative factors, management concluded there was no need for additional provisions in 2022.

The provision for loan losses on off-balance sheet items, a component of "other expense" in our Consolidated Statements of Income, reflects management's assessment of the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses on lending-related commitments. See "Financial Condition—Allowance for Loan Losses."

Noninterest Income

The following table presents noninterest income for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020

	Year ended December 31,							
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	$ Change	% Change	2021	2020	$ Change	% Change
Retirement and benefit services	$ 67,135	$ 71,709	$ (4,574)	(6.4)%	$ 71,709	$ 60,956	$ 10,753	17.6 %
Wealth management	20,870	21,052	(182)	(0.9)%	21,052	17,451	3,601	20.6 %
Mortgage banking	16,921	48,502	(31,581)	(65.1)%	48,502	61,641	(13,139)	(21.3)%
Service charges on deposit accounts	1,434	1,395	39	2.8 %	1,395	1,409	(14)	(1.0)%
Net gains (losses) on investment securities	—	125	(125)	(100.0)%	125	2,737	(2,612)	(95.4)%
Other	4,863	4,604	259	5.6 %	4,604	5,177	(573)	(11.1)%
Total noninterest income	$ 111,223	$ 147,387	$ (36,164)	(24.5)%	$ 147,387	$ 149,371	$ (1,984)	(1.3)%
Noninterest income as a % of revenue	52.7 %	62.9 %			62.9 %	64.1 %		

Total noninterest income decreased $36.2 million, or 24.5%, to $111.2 million in 2022, from $147.4 million for 2021. The decrease in noninterest income was primarily driven by decreases of $31.6 million in mortgage banking revenue and $4.6 million in retirement and benefit services revenue. Mortgage banking revenue decreased primarily as a result of a $1.0 billion, or 55.8%, decrease in mortgage originations, partially offset by a 47 basis point increase in the gain on sale margin. Retirement and benefit services revenue decreased primarily due to a $4.1 million decrease in asset-based fees, as assets under administration/management decreased $4.6 million from 2021.

Noninterest income as a percent of total operating revenue, which consists of net interest income plus noninterest income, was 52.7% in 2022, down from 62.9% the prior year. The decrease in 2022 was due to a 24.5% decrease in noninterest income, partially offset by a 14.5% increase in net interest income.

Noninterest Expense

The following table presents noninterest expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

	Year ended December 31,							
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	$ Change	% Change	2021	2020	$ Change	% Change
Compensation	$ 80,656	$ 93,386	$ (12,730)	(13.6)%	$ 93,386	$ 89,206	$ 4,180	4.7 %
Employee taxes and benefits	21,915	22,033	(118)	(0.5)%	22,033	20,050	1,983	9.9 %
Occupancy and equipment expense	7,605	8,148	(543)	(6.7)%	8,148	10,058	(1,910)	(19.0)%
Business services, software and technology expense	19,487	20,486	(999)	(4.9)%	20,486	19,135	1,351	7.1 %
Intangible amortization expense	4,754	4,380	374	8.5 %	4,380	3,961	419	10.6 %
Professional fees and assessments	8,367	6,292	2,075	33.0 %	6,292	4,834	1,458	30.2 %
Marketing and business development	3,254	3,182	72	2.3 %	3,182	3,133	49	1.6 %
Supplies and postage	2,440	2,361	79	3.3 %	2,361	2,174	187	8.6 %
Travel	1,182	442	740	167.4 %	442	359	83	23.1 %
Mortgage and lending expenses	2,183	4,250	(2,067)	(48.6)%	4,250	5,707	(1,457)	(25.5)%
Other	6,927	3,949	2,978	75.4 %	3,949	5,182	(1,233)	(23.8)%
Total noninterest expense	$ 158,770	$ 168,909	$ (10,139)	(6.0)%	$ 168,909	$ 163,799	$ 5,110	3.1 %

Total noninterest expense decreased $10.1 million, or 6.0%, to $158.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, from $168.9 million for 2021. The decrease in noninterest expense was primarily driven by a $12.7 million decrease in compensation expense, $2.1 million in mortgage and lending expenses, and a $999 thousand decrease in business services, software and technology expense, partially offset by increases of $3.0 million in other noninterest expense and $2.1 million in professional fees and assessments expenses. The decreases in compensation expense and mortgage and lending expenses were primarily driven by a decrease in mortgage incentives associated with the $1.0 billion, or 55.8%, decrease in mortgage originations. Business services, software and technology expense decreased primarily due to the timing of contract renewals. The increase in other noninterest expense was primarily due to a $1.1 million increase in charge-offs, a result of our payroll services divestiture. Professional fees and assessments expense increased due to merger related expenses associated with the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank.

Income Taxes

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized income tax expense of $12.2 million on $52.2 million of pre-tax income resulting in an effective tax rate of 23.3%, a modest change as compared to the same period in 2021, in which we recognized an income tax expense of $16.4 million on $69.1 million of pre-tax income, resulting in an effective tax rate of 23.7%.

Segment Reporting

We determine reportable segments based on the significance of the services offered, the significance of those services to our financial condition and operating results, and our regular review of the operating results of those services. We have four operating segments—banking, retirement and benefit services, wealth management, and mortgage. These segments are components for which financial information is prepared and evaluated regularly by management in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance.

The selected financial information presented for each segment sets forth net interest income, provision for loan losses, noninterest income, and direct noninterest expense before indirect overhead allocations. Corporate administration includes the indirect overhead and is set forth in the table below along with income tax expense and the consolidated net income. The segment net income before taxes represents direct revenue and expense before indirect allocations and income taxes. Certain reclassification adjustments have been made between corporate administration and the various lines of business for consistency in presentation.

For additional financial information on our segments see Note 22 (Segment Reporting) of the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

Banking

The banking segment offers a complete line of loan, deposit, cash management, and treasury services through 16 offices in North Dakota, Minnesota, and Arizona. These products and services are supported through various digital applications. The majority of our assets and liabilities are on the banking segment balance sheet.

The banking segment reported net income before taxes and indirect allocations of $39.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, a decrease of $12.3 million compared to 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by a $22.1 million increase in noninterest expense, partially offset by a $13.2 million increase in net interest income.

Retirement and Benefit Services

Retirement and benefit services provides the following services nationally: recordkeeping and administration services to qualified retirement plans; ESOP trustee, recordkeeping and administration; investment fiduciary services to retirement plans; HSA, flex spending account, and government health insurance program recordkeeping and administration services to employers. The division services approximately 8,100 retirement plans and more than 384,800 plan participants. In addition, the division employs approximately 213 professionals, and operates within our banking markets as well as Lansing, Michigan, and Littleton, Colorado.

The retirement and benefit services segment reported net income before taxes and indirect allocations of $40.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of $9.4 million from $31.5 million for 2021. Revenue of $67.1 million, comprised of $23.8 million in asset-based revenue and $43.4 million in participant and transaction revenues, decreased $4.6 million or 6.4% primarily due to a $4.6 billion, or 12.6%, decrease in assets under administration/management.

The following table presents changes in the combined AUA and AUM for our retirement and benefit services segment for the periods presented.

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
AUA & AUM balance beginning of period	$ 36,732,938	$ 34,199,954	$ 31,904,648
Acquired assets	—	—	1,258,382
Inflows (1)	5,735,604	5,589,925	4,829,449
Outflows (2)	(7,512,492)	(6,010,136)	(6,828,573)
Market impact (3)	(2,833,530)	2,953,195	3,036,048
AUA & AUM balance end of period	$ 32,122,520	$ 36,732,938	$ 34,199,954
Yield (4)	0.20 %	0.20 %	0.18 %

(1) Inflows include new account assets, contributions, dividends and interest.
(2) Outflows include closed account assets, withdrawals and client fees.
(3) Market impact reflects gains and losses on portfolio investments.
(4) Retirement and benefit services noninterest income divided by simple average ending balances.

AUA and AUM for the retirement and benefit services segment was $32.1 billion at December 31, 2022, a decrease of $4.6 billion, or 12.6%, compared to the total at December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease of $2.8 billion in market impact, driven by lower bond and equity markets, as well as outflows outpacing inflows by $1.8 billion.

Wealth Management

The wealth management division provides advisory and planning services, investment management, and trust and fiduciary services to clients across our Company's footprint.

Wealth management reported net income before taxes and indirect allocations of $14.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, an increase of $2.7 million, or 22.2%, from 2021. Noninterest expense decreased $2.9 million, or 32.6%, as compared to 2021, primarily due to a decrease of allocated expenses.

The following table presents changes in the wealth management combined AUA and AUM, disaggregated by product, for the periods presented.

(dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Dimension balance beginning of period	$ 2,214,346	$ 1,754,647	$ 1,652,454
Inflows (1)	1,263,252	881,980	402,787
Outflows (2)	(1,326,374)	(623,324)	(539,485)
Market impact (3)	(253,464)	201,043	238,891
Dimension balance end of period	$ 1,897,760	$ 2,214,346	$ 1,754,647
Yield (4)(6)	0.48 %	0.51 %	0.49 %
Blue Print balance beginning of period	$ 716,312	$ 569,936	$ 469,937
Inflows (1)	143,355	162,537	131,436
Outflows (2)	(115,458)	(89,829)	(83,142)
Market impact (3)	(108,542)	73,668	51,705
Blue Print balance end of period	$ 635,667	$ 716,312	$ 569,936
Yield (4)(6)	0.98 %	0.97 %	0.92 %
Trust balance beginning of period	$ 279,584	$ 253,470	$ 290,677
Inflows (1)	73,446	259,790	194,897
Outflows (2)	(84,668)	(244,642)	(251,542)
Market impact (3)	(16,203)	10,966	19,438
Trust balance end of period	$ 252,159	$ 279,584	$ 253,470
Yield (4)(6)	0.70 %	0.64 %	0.57 %
Total Wealth Management balance beginning of period	$ 3,210,242	$ 2,578,053	$ 2,413,068
Inflows (1)	1,480,053	1,304,307	729,120
Outflows (2)	(1,526,500)	(957,795)	(874,169)
Market impact (3)	(378,209)	285,677	310,034
Total Wealth Management balance end of period (5)	$ 2,785,586	$ 3,210,242	$ 2,578,053
Yield (4)(6)	0.61 %	0.62 %	0.59 %

(1) Inflows include new account assets, contributions, dividends and interest.
(2) Outflows include closed account assets, withdrawals and client fees.
(3) Market impact reflects gains and losses on portfolio investments.
(4) Wealth management noninterest income divided by simple average ending balances.
(5) Total wealth management does not include brokerage assets of $797.1 million, $829.7 million, and $760.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, and 2020, respectively.
(6) Yield does not include brokerage revenue of $2.6 million, $3.1 million, and $2.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, and 2020, respectively.

AUA and AUM for the wealth management segment was $2.8 billion, excluding $797.1 million of brokerage assets, at December 31, 2022, a decrease of $424.7 million, or 13.2%, compared to the total at December 31, 2021. The decrease was driven by a $378.2 million decrease in market impact. Additionally, there was a $46.4 million decrease as outflows outpaced inflows in 2022, driven by lower bond and equity markets.

Mortgage

The mortgage division offers first and second mortgage loans through a centralized mortgage unit in Minneapolis, Minnesota as well as through the banking office locations.

Mortgage reported net income before taxes and indirect allocations of $210 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2022, a decrease of $13.1 million, or 98.4%, from the $13.3 million reported in 2021. Mortgage noninterest income for 2022 of $48.5 million decreased $31.6 million, or 65.1%, from 2021. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in mortgage originations, partially offset by a $6.5 million increase in the change in fair value of the secondary market derivatives and a modest 41 basis point increase in the gain on sale margin.

Financial Condition

Overview

Total assets were $3.8 billion at December 31, 2022, an increase of $386.9 million, or 11.4%, compared to $3.4 billion at December 31, 2021. The increase in total assets was primarily due to an increase of $686.0 million in loans held for investment, partially offset by decreases of $184.1 million in cash and cash equivalents and $166.5 million in investment securities.

Investment Securities

The following table presents the carrying amount of our investment securities portfolio at the dates indicated:

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020	
(dollars in thousands)	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio
Available-for-sale						
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ 3,520	0.3 %	$ 5,103	0.4 %	$ 5,907	1.0 %
Obligations of state and political agencies	—	— %	—	— %	153,773	26.0 %
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	587,679	56.6 %	707,157	58.7 %	306,719	51.8 %
Commercial	63,558	6.1 %	90,913	7.5 %	94,978	16.0 %
Asset backed securities	34	— %	54	— %	115	— %
Corporate bonds	62,533	6.0 %	50,422	4.2 %	30,850	5.2 %
Total available-for-sale investment securities	717,324	69.0 %	853,649	70.8 %	592,342	100.0 %
Held-to-maturity						
Obligations of state and political agencies	137,787	13.3 %	144,543	12.0 %	—	— %
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	184,115	17.7 %	207,518	17.2 %	—	— %
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	321,902	31.0 %	352,061	29.2 %	—	— %
Total investment securities	$ 1,039,226	100.0 %	$ 1,205,710	100.0 %	$ 592,342	100.0 %

The composition of our investment securities portfolio reflects our investment strategy of maintaining an appropriate level of liquidity for normal operations while providing an additional source of revenue. The investment portfolio also provides a balance to interest rate risk and credit risk in other categories of the balance sheet, while providing a vehicle for the investment of available funds, furnishing liquidity, and supplying securities to pledge as collateral. In the second quarter of 2021, we transferred our portfolio of obligations of state and political agencies from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity to protect capital and reduce volatility in other comprehensive income due to market value changes.

At December 31, 2022, total investment securities were $1.0 billion compared to $1.2 billion at December 31, 2021. Investment securities as a percentage of total assets were 27.5% and 35.5%, as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. The decrease in investment securities was primarily due to a $120.3 million increase in unrealized losses on our available-for-sale investment securities, a result of the rising interest rate environment. Securities with a carrying value of $260.7 million were pledged at December 31, 2022, to secure public deposits and for other purposes required or permitted by law.

The net pre-tax unrealized market value loss on the available-for-sale investment portfolio as of December 31, 2022 was $132.2 million, as compared to a $6.6 million loss as of December 31, 2021. The increase is a result of the interest rate environment.

The investment portfolio is composed of U.S. Treasury debentures, U.S. Agency mortgage-backed pass-throughs, U.S. Agency, Commercial Mortgage Obligations, or CMOs, Corporate bonds and Municipal bonds.

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 the Company held 85 tax-exempt state and local municipal securities totaling $40.9 million and held 94 tax-exempt state and local municipal securities totaling $49.4 million, respectively. Other than the aforementioned investments, at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were no holdings of securities of any one issuer, other than the U.S. Government and its agencies, in an amount greater than 10% of stockholders' equity.

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, all of the available-for-sale debt securities in an unrealized loss position were investment grade. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we evaluated all of our debt securities for credit impairment and determined there were no credit losses evident and we did not record any other-than-temporary impairment. Furthermore, we do not intend to sell and it is more likely than not that we will not be required to sell these debt securities before the anticipated recovery of the amortized cost basis.

Periodic reviews are conducted to identify and evaluate each investment that has an unrealized loss for other-than-temporary impairment. An unrealized loss exists when the current estimated fair value of an individual security is less than its amortized cost basis. Unrealized losses that are determined to be temporary in nature are recorded, net of tax, in accumulated other comprehensive income for available-for-sale securities.

The investment securities presented in the following table are reported at fair value and by contractual maturity as of December 31, 2022. Actual timing may differ from contractual maturities if borrowers have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. Additionally, the mortgage backed securities receive monthly principal payments, which are not reflected below. The yields below are calculated on a tax equivalent basis.

	Maturity as of December 31, 2022							
	One year or less		One to five years		Five to ten years		After ten years	
(dollars in thousands)	Fair Value	Average Yield	Fair Value	Average Yield	Fair Value	Average Yield	Fair Value	Average Yield
Available-for-sale								
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ —	— %	$ —	— %	$ 1,301	4.10 %	$ 2,219	3.67 %
Mortgage backed securities								
Residential agency	4	3.34 %	3,420	2.36 %	8,059	2.60 %	576,196	1.82 %
Commercial	—	— %	16,443	2.77 %	7,792	2.82 %	39,323	2.50 %
Asset backed securities	—	— %	—	— %	12	5.47 %	22	5.15 %
Corporate bonds	—	— %	—	— %	62,533	3.86 %	—	— %
Total available-for-sale investment securities	4	3.34 %	19,863	2.70 %	79,697	3.64 %	617,760	1.87 %
Held-to-maturity								
Obligations of state and political agencies	6,522	1.26 %	37,146	1.13 %	59,138	1.90 %	17,245	2.21 %
Mortgage backed securities								
Residential agency	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	150,861	2.18 %
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	6,522	1.26 %	37,146	1.13 %	59,138	1.90 %	168,106	2.19 %
Total investment securities	$ 6,526	1.26 %	$ 57,009	1.68 %	$ 138,835	2.89 %	$ 785,866	1.94 %

Loans

The loan portfolio represents a broad range of borrowers comprised of commercial and industrial, commercial real estate, residential real estate, and consumer financing loans.

Commercial and industrial loans include financing for commercial purposes in various lines of businesses, including manufacturing, service industry and professional service areas. Commercial and industrial loans are generally secured with the assets of the company and/or the personal guarantee of the business owners.

Commercial real estate loans consist of term loans secured by a mortgage lien on the real property, such as office and industrial buildings, retail shopping centers and apartment buildings, as well as commercial real estate construction loans that are offered to builders and developers.

Residential real estate loans represent loans to consumers for the purchase or refinance of a residence. These loans are generally financed over a 15- to 30-year term and, in most cases, are extended to borrowers to finance their primary residence with both fixed-rate and adjustable-rate terms. Real estate construction loans are also offered to consumers who wish to build their own homes and are often structured to be converted to permanent loans at the end of the construction phase, which is typically twelve months. Residential real estate loans also include home equity loans and lines of credit that are secured by a first- or second-lien on the borrower's residence. Home equity lines of credit consist mainly of revolving lines of credit secured by residential real estate.

Consumer loans include loans made to individuals not secured by real estate, including loans secured by automobiles or watercraft, and personal unsecured loans.

Loans outstanding, by type, as of the dates presented are as follows:

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019		December 31, 2018	
(dollars in thousands)	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio
Commercial										
Commercial and industrial (1)	$ 583,876	23.9 %	$ 436,761	24.8 %	$ 691,858	35.0 %	$ 479,144	27.8 %	$ 510,706	30.0 %
Real estate construction	97,810	4.0 %	40,619	2.3 %	44,451	2.2 %	26,378	1.5 %	18,965	1.1 %
Commercial real estate	881,670	36.0 %	598,893	34.1 %	563,007	28.5 %	494,703	28.8 %	439,963	25.9 %
Total commercial	1,563,356	63.9 %	1,076,273	61.2 %	1,299,316	65.7 %	1,000,225	58.1 %	969,634	57.0 %
Consumer										
Residential real estate first mortgage	679,551	27.8 %	510,716	29.1 %	463,370	23.4 %	457,155	26.6 %	448,143	26.3 %
Residential real estate junior lien	150,479	6.2 %	125,668	7.1 %	143,416	7.2 %	177,373	10.3 %	188,855	11.1 %
Other revolving and installment	50,608	2.1 %	45,363	2.6 %	73,273	3.7 %	86,526	5.0 %	95,218	5.6 %
Total consumer	880,638	36.1 %	681,747	38.8 %	680,059	34.3 %	721,054	41.9 %	732,216	43.0 %
Total loans	$ 2,443,994	100.0 %	$ 1,758,020	100.0 %	$ 1,979,375	100.0 %	$ 1,721,279	100.0 %	$ 1,701,850	100.0 %

(1) Includes PPP loans of $737 thousand as of December 31, 2022 and $33.6 million as of December 31, 2021.

Total loans outstanding were $2.4 billion as of December 31, 2022, an increase of $686.0 million, or 39.0%, from December 31, 2021. The increase in total loans was primarily due to increases of $415.6 million in organic loan growth and $270.4 million in loans acquired from Metro Phoenix Bank. Excluding loans acquired from Metro Phoenix Bank, the increases in organic loan growth included increases of $154.5 million in commercial real estate, $149.2 million in residential real estate first mortgages and $50.5 million in commercial and industrial loans. Excluding PPP loans and loans acquired from Metro Phoenix Bank, commercial and industrial loans increased $83.4 million.

Our loan portfolio is highly diversified. As of December 31, 2022, approximately 23.9% of loans outstanding were commercial and industrial, while 36.0% of loans outstanding were commercial real estate, and 34.0% of loans outstanding were residential real estate. The commercial lending portfolio is also broadly diversified by industry type as demonstrated by the following distributions at December 31, 2022: real estate (39%), retail trade (8%), accommodation and food services (6%), wholesale trade (5%), manufacturing (5%), healthcare (4%), finance & insurance (4%),construction (3%), professional services (3%), agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting (3%), management of companies (2%), transportation (2%), and educational services (1%). A variety of other industries with less than a 1% share of the total portfolio comprise the remaining 15%. The loan portfolio is also diversified by market distribution with 49.1% of the portfolio in the Twin Cities MSA, 31.1% in the eastern North Dakota cities of Grand Forks and Fargo, 17.4% in the Phoenix MSA and 2.4% in our national market, as of December 31, 2022.

We originate both fixed and adjustable rate residential real estate loans conforming to the underwriting guidelines of the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, as well as home equity loans and lines of credit that are secured by first or junior liens. Most of our fixed rate residential loans, along with some of our adjustable rate mortgages are sold to other financial institutions with which we have established a correspondent lending relationship.

Our consumer mortgage loans have minimal direct exposure to subprime mortgages as the loans are underwritten to conform to secondary market standards. Volume in this portion of the loan portfolio increased over the last few years due to low long-term interest rates and comparatively stable real estate valuations in our primary markets. As of December 31, 2022, our consumer mortgage portfolio was $830.0 million which was a $193.6 million, or 30.4%, increase from $636.4 million as of December 31, 2021. Market interest rates, expected duration, and our overall interest rate sensitivity profile continue to be the most significant factors in determining whether we choose to retain versus sell portions of new consumer mortgage originations.

The combined total of general-purpose business lending to commercial, industrial, non-profit and municipal customers, mortgages on commercial property and dealer floor plan financing is characterized as commercial lending activity. As of December 31, 2022, the commercial loan portfolio was $1.6 billion, an increase of $487.1 million, or 45.3%, from $1.1 billion as of December 31, 2021. The increase was primarily due to a $57.2 million increase in real estate construction loans, attributable to the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank as well as an increase in organic loan growth due to our expanded commercial lending team. Highly competitive conditions continue to prevail in the small and middle market commercial segments in which we primarily operate. We maintain a commitment to generating growth in our business portfolio in a manner that adheres to our twin goals of maintaining strong asset quality and producing profitable margins. We continue to invest in additional personnel, technology, and business development resources to further strengthen our capabilities in this important product category.

Consistent with regulatory guidance urging banks to work with borrowers during this unprecedented situation, the Company offered a payment deferral program for its lending clients that have been adversely affected by COVID-19. These deferrals were generally no more than 90 days in duration. As of December 31, 2022, only one loan with an outstanding principal balance of $268 thousand remains on deferral. In accordance with the Interagency Statement on Loan Modifications and Reporting for Financial Institutions as issued on April 7, 2020, these short-term deferrals were not considered TDRs. See "Note 6 Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses" to the consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding TDRs.

The following table shows the maturities and sensitivity to interest rates for the loan portfolio as of December 31, 2022:

	December 31, 2022				
(dollars in thousands)	**One year or less**	**After one but within five years**	**After five but within fifteen years**	**After fifteen years**	**Total**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 167,942	$ 247,074	$ 168,860	$ —	$ 583,876
Real estate construction	49,014	37,476	9,494	1,826	97,810
Commercial real estate	24,414	327,829	467,281	62,146	881,670
Total commercial	241,370	612,379	645,635	63,972	1,563,356
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	7,948	26,075	54,110	591,418	679,551
Residential real estate junior lien	9,577	25,336	33,896	81,670	150,479
Other revolving and installment	10,264	37,945	2,399	—	50,608
Total consumer	27,789	89,356	90,405	673,088	880,638
Total loans	$ 269,159	$ 701,735	$ 736,040	$ 737,060	$ 2,443,994
Loans with fixed interest rates:					
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 12,758	$ 205,354	$ 77,922	$ —	$ 296,034
Real estate construction	16,306	17,500	5,839	—	39,645
Commercial real estate	19,547	238,737	284,629	17,799	560,712
Total commercial	48,611	461,591	368,390	17,799	896,391
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	3,420	20,862	41,805	385,434	451,521
Residential real estate junior lien	2,102	5,883	13,193	5,406	26,584
Other revolving and installment	3,319	23,665	2,399	—	29,383
Total consumer	8,841	50,410	57,397	390,840	507,488
Total loans with fixed interest rates	$ 57,452	$ 512,001	$ 425,787	$ 408,639	$ 1,403,879
Loans with floating interest rates:					
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 155,184	$ 41,720	$ 90,938	$ —	$ 287,842
Real estate construction	32,708	19,976	3,655	1,826	58,165
Commercial real estate	4,867	89,092	182,652	44,347	320,958
Total commercial	192,759	150,788	277,245	46,173	666,965
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	4,528	5,213	12,305	205,984	228,030
Residential real estate junior lien	7,475	19,453	20,703	76,264	123,895
Other revolving and installment	6,945	14,280	—	—	21,225
Total consumer	18,948	38,946	33,008	282,248	373,150
Total loans with floating interest rates	$ 211,707	$ 189,734	$ 310,253	$ 328,421	$ 1,040,115

The expected life of our loan portfolio will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to curtail or prepay their loans with or without penalties. Consequently, the table above includes information limited to contractual maturities of the underlying loans.

Asset Quality

Our strategy for credit risk management includes well-defined, centralized credit policies; uniform underwriting criteria; and ongoing risk monitoring and review processes for all commercial and consumer credit exposures. The strategy also emphasizes diversification on a geographic, industry, and client level; regular credit examinations; and management reviews of loans experiencing deterioration of credit quality. We strive to identify potential problem loans early, take necessary charge-offs promptly, and maintain adequate reserve levels for probable loan losses inherent in the portfolio. Management performs ongoing, internal reviews of any problem credits and continually assesses the adequacy of the allowance. We utilize an internal lending division, Special Credit Services, to develop and implement strategies for the management of individual nonperforming loans.

Nonperforming assets consist of loans 90 days or more past due, nonaccrual loans, foreclosed assets and other real estate owned. We do not consider performing troubled debt restructurings, or TDRs, to be nonperforming assets, but they are included as part of impaired assets. The level of nonaccrual loans is an important element in assessing asset quality. Loans are classified as nonaccrual when principal or interest is in default for 90 days or more, unless in the opinion of management, the loan is well secured and in the process of collection. Exclusive of any delinquency, a loan will be placed in nonaccrual when there is deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower and full payment of principal and interest is not expected.

A loan is categorized as a TDR if a concession is granted, such as to provide for the reduction of either interest or principal due to deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower. Typical concessions include reduction of the interest rate on the loan to a rate considered lower than market and other modification of terms including forgiveness of a portion of the loan balance, extension of the maturity date, and/or modifications from principal and interest payments to interest-only payments for a certain period. Loans are not classified as TDRs when the modification is short-term or results in only an insignificant delay or shortfall in the payments to be received. See "Note 6 Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses" to the consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding TDRs.

Credit Quality Indicators

Loans are categorized into risk categories based on relevant information about the ability of borrowers to service their debt such as: current financial information, historical payment experience, credit documentation, public information, and current economic trends, among other factors. A risk rating is assigned to all commercial loans, except pools of homogeneous loans. We periodically perform detailed internal and external reviews of risk rated loans over a certain threshold to identify credit risks and to assess the overall collectability of the portfolio. During the internal reviews, management monitors and analyzes the financial condition of borrowers and guarantors, trends in the industries in which the borrowers operate, and the estimated fair values of collateral securing the loans. These credit quality indicators are used to assign a risk rating to each individual loan. The following definitions are used for risk ratings:

Pass. Higher quality loans that do not fit any of the other categories described below. This category includes loans risk rated with the following ratings: minimal credit risk, modest credit risk, average credit risk, acceptable credit risk, acceptable with risk and management attention.

Special Mention. Loans classified as special mention have a potential weakness that deserves management's close attention. If left uncorrected, these potential weaknesses may result in deterioration of the repayment prospects for the loan or of the institution's credit position.

Substandard. Loans classified as substandard are inadequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans so classified have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the institution will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected.

Doubtful. Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in those classified as substandard, with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full, on the basis of currently existing facts, conditions, and values, highly questionable and improbable.

Criticized loans represent loans that are categorized as special mention, substandard, and doubtful. The following table presents criticized loans by type as of December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Commercial			
Commercial and industrial	$ 25,182	$ 6,526	$ 22,256
Real estate construction	262	—	—
Commercial real estate	8,400	13,602	29,274
Total commercial	33,844	20,128	51,530
Consumer			
Residential real estate first mortgage	808	341	2,149
Residential real estate junior lien	632	770	2,955
Other revolving and installment	1	—	37
Total consumer	1,441	1,111	5,141
Total loans	$ 35,285	$ 21,239	$ 56,671
Criticized loans as a percent of total loans	1.44 %	1.21 %	2.86 %

The following table presents information regarding nonperforming assets as of the dates presented:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Nonaccrual loans (1)	$ 3,794	$ 2,076	$ 5,050	$ 7,379	$ 6,963
Accruing loans 90+ days past due	—	121	30	448	—
Total nonperforming loans	3,794	2,197	5,080	7,827	6,963
OREO and repossessed assets	30	885	63	8	204
Total nonperforming assets	3,824	3,082	5,143	7,835	7,167
Total restructured accruing loans	151	676	3,427	957	823
Total nonperforming assets and restructured accruing loans	$ 3,975	$ 3,758	$ 8,570	$ 8,792	$ 7,990
Nonperforming loans to total loans	0.16 %	0.12 %	0.26 %	0.45 %	0.41 %
Nonperforming assets to total assets	0.10 %	0.09 %	0.17 %	0.33 %	0.34 %
Allowance for loan losses to nonperforming loans	821 %	1,437 %	674 %	306 %	318 %

(1) Nonaccrual loans included nonperforming TDRs of $0.8 million, $0.7 million, $0.0 million, $0.0 million, and $0.2 million at the respective dates indicated above.

The allowance for loan losses to nonperforming loans ratio decreased 616 basis points from December 31, 2022. The decrease was primarily the result of a decrease in the allowance for loan losses, due to no provision expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 and $3.5 million of provision reversal in 2021.

Interest income lost on nonaccrual loans approximated $155 thousand, $183 thousand, and $545 thousand for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020. There was no interest income included in net income related to nonaccrual loans for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

Allowance for Loan Losses

The allowance for loan losses is maintained at a level management believes is sufficient to absorb incurred losses in the loan portfolio given the conditions at the time. Management determines the adequacy of the allowance based on periodic evaluations of the loan portfolio and other factors. These evaluations are inherently subjective as they require management to make material estimates, all of which may be susceptible to significant change. The allowance is increased by provisions charged to expense and decreased by actual charge-offs, net of recoveries.

The allowance for loan losses represents management's assessment of probable credit losses inherent in the loan portfolio. The allowance for loan losses consists of specific components, based on individual evaluation of certain loans, and general components for homogeneous pools of loans with similar risk characteristics.

Impaired loans include loans placed on nonaccrual status and TDRs. Loans are considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that all amounts due, in accordance with the original contractual terms of the loan agreement, will not be collected. When determining if all amounts due in accordance with the original contractual terms of the loan agreement will be collected, the borrower's overall financial condition, resources and payment record, support from guarantors, and the realizable value of any collateral, are taken into consideration. Loans that experience insignificant payment delays and payment shortfalls generally are not classified as impaired. Management determines the significance of payment delays and payment shortfalls on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration all of the circumstances surrounding the loan and the borrower, including the length of the delay, the reasons for the delay, the borrower's prior payment record, and the amount of the shortfall in relation to the principal and interest owed.

All impaired loans are individually evaluated for impairment. If a loan is impaired, a portion of the allowance is allocated so that the loan is reported, net, at the discounted expected future cash flows or at the fair value of collateral if repayment is collateral dependent.

The allowance for non-impaired loans is based on historical losses adjusted for current qualitative factors. The historical loss experience is determined by portfolio segment and is based on the actual loss history over the most recent five years. This actual loss experience is adjusted for economic factors based on the risks present for each portfolio segment. These economic factors include consideration of the following: levels of and trends in delinquencies and impaired loans; levels of and trends in charge-offs and recoveries; trends in volume and terms of loans; effects of any changes in risk selection and underwriting standards; other changes in lending policies, procedures, and practices; experience, ability, and depth of lending management and other relevant staff; national and local economic trends and conditions; industry conditions; and effects of changes in credit concentrations. These factors are inherently subjective and are driven by the repayment risk associated with each portfolio segment. These portfolio segments include commercial and industrial, real estate construction, commercial real estate, residential real estate first mortgage, residential real estate junior liens, and other revolving and installment.

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into commitments to extend credit, including commitments under credit arrangements, commercial letters of credit, and standby letters of credit. Such financial instruments are recorded when they are funded. A reserve for unfunded commitments is established using historical loss data and utilization assumptions. This reserve is located under accrued expenses and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The expense for provision for unfunded commitments was $1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to $159 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2021.

The following table presents, by loan type, the changes in the allowance for loan losses for the periods presented:

	Year ended December 31,				
(dollars in thousands)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**
Balance—beginning of period	$ 31,572	$ 34,246	$ 23,924	$ 22,174	$ 16,564
Commercial loan charge-offs					
Commercial and Industrial	(1,396)	(1,230)	(4,249)	(6,540)	(3,123)
Real estate construction	—	—	—	(1)	(60)
Commercial real estate	—	(536)	(865)	—	(600)
Total commercial loan charge-offs	(1,396)	(1,766)	(5,114)	(6,541)	(3,783)
Consumer loan charge-offs					
Residential real estate first mortgage	—	—	—	—	(29)
Residential real estate junior lien	—	—	(12)	(465)	(133)
Other revolving and installment	(153)	(156)	(242)	(572)	(308)
Total consumer loan charge-offs	(153)	(156)	(254)	(1,037)	(470)
Total loan charge-offs	(1,549)	(1,922)	(5,368)	(7,578)	(4,253)
Commercial loan recoveries					
Commercial and Industrial	461	1,660	4,352	1,470	750
Real estate construction	76	—	—	3	2
Commercial real estate	134	822	97	150	81
Total commercial recoveries	671	2,482	4,449	1,623	833
Consumer loan recoveries					
Residential real estate first mortgage	—	—	5	—	—
Residential real estate junior lien	282	123	207	232	207
Other revolving and installment	170	143	129	161	213
Total consumer loan recoveries	452	266	341	393	420
Total loan recoveries	1,123	2,748	4,790	2,016	1,253
Net loan charge-offs (recoveries)	426	(826)	578	5,562	3,000
Commercial loan provision					
Commercial and Industrial	1,168	(1,710)	(2,168)	5,213	6,911
Real estate construction	587	125	355	51	(35)
Commercial real estate	178	(2,015)	8,185	259	1,889
Total commercial loan provision	1,933	(3,600)	6,372	5,523	8,765
Consumer loan provision					
Residential real estate first mortgage	(763)	758	4,321	292	(226)
Residential real estate junior lien	(288)	(201)	507	99	(171)
Other revolving and installment	30	(259)	514	383	(24)
Total consumer loan provision	(1,021)	298	5,342	774	(421)
Unallocated provision expense	(912)	(198)	(814)	1,015	266
Total loan loss provision	—	(3,500)	10,900	7,312	8,610
Balance—end of period	$ 31,146	$ 31,572	$ 34,246	$ 23,924	$ 22,174
Total loans	$ 2,443,994	$ 1,758,020	$ 1,979,375	$ 1,721,279	$ 1,701,850
Average total loans	2,059,435	1,858,686	1,945,545	1,706,979	1,677,884
Allowance for loan losses to total loans	1.27 %	1.80 %	1.73 %	1.39 %	1.30 %
Net charge-offs/(recoveries) to average total loans (annualized)	0.02 %	(0.04)%	0.03 %	0.33 %	0.18 %

The allowance for loan losses was $31.1 million at December 31, 2022, compared to $31.6 million at December 31, 2021. The $426 thousand decrease in the allowance for loan losses was due to $426 thousand in net charge-offs and no provisions for loan losses in 2022. The ratio of nonperforming loans to total loans at December 31, 2022 was 0.16%, compared to 0.12% at December 31, 2021.

The following table presents the allocation of the allowance for loan losses as of the dates presented.

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019		December 31, 2018	
(dollars in thousands)	Allocated Allowance	Percentage of loans to total loans	Allocated Allowance	Percentage of loans to total loans	Allocated Allowance	Percentage of loans to total loans	Allocated Allowance	Percentage of loans to total loans	Allocated Allowance	Percentage of loans to total loans
Commercial and industrial	$ 9,158	23.9 %	$ 8,925	24.8 %	$ 10,205	35.0 %	$ 12,270	27.8 %	$ 12,127	30.0 %
Real estate construction	1,446	4.0 %	783	2.3 %	658	2.2 %	303	1.5 %	250	1.1 %
Commercial real estate	12,688	36.0 %	12,376	34.1 %	14,105	28.5 %	6,688	28.8 %	6,279	25.9 %
Residential real estate first mortgage	5,769	27.8 %	6,532	29.1 %	5,774	23.4 %	1,448	26.6 %	1,156	26.3 %
Residential real estate junior lien	1,289	6.2 %	1,295	7.1 %	1,373	7.2 %	671	10.3 %	805	11.1 %
Other revolving and installment	528	2.1 %	481	2.6 %	753	3.7 %	352	5.0 %	380	5.6 %
Unallocated	268	— %	1,180	— %	1,378	— %	2,192	— %	1,177	— %
Total loans	$ 31,146	100.0 %	$ 31,572	100.0 %	$ 34,246	100.0 %	$ 23,924	100.0 %	$ 22,174	100.0 %

The decrease in the allocation of allowance for loan losses was primarily driven by a $584 thousand, or 49.5% decrease in the unallocated allowance balance, a result of a reduction of previous adjustments for COVID-19 pandemic related qualitative factors.

Deposits

Total deposits were $2.9 billion as of December 31, 2022, a decrease of $5.1 million, or 0.2%, from December 31, 2021. Interest-bearing deposits increased $72.8 million while noninterest-bearing deposits decreased $77.9 million. In the third quarter of 2022, we acquired $353.7 million in deposits from our acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank. Excluding deposits acquired from Metro Phoenix Bank, deposits decreased $358.8 million, or 12.3%, from December 31, 2021. The decrease consisted primarily of declines of $184.7 million in interest-bearing deposits and $174.0 million in noninterest-bearing deposits. Interest-bearing deposits decreased primarily due to a $84.9 million decrease in money market savings accounts, and a $69.0 million decrease in time deposits. Noninterest-bearing deposits decreased primarily due to a $68.3 million decrease in synergistic deposits. Synergistic deposits, which include deposits from our retirement and benefit services and wealth management segments as well as HSA deposits, increased $22.6 million from December 31, 2021, primarily due to increases in synergistic deposits from our wealth management division.

Interest-bearing deposit costs were 0.45% and 0.19% for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase in interest-bearing deposit costs were the result of a rising interest rate environment in response to a highly competitive deposit environment.

We compete for local deposits by offering products with competitive rates and rely on the deposit portfolio to fund loans and other asset growth. Management understands the importance of core deposits as a stable source of funding and may periodically implement various deposit promotion strategies to encourage core deposit growth. For periods of rising interest rates, management has modeled the aggregate yields for non-maturity deposits and time deposits to increase at a slower pace than the increase in underlying market rates, which results in net interest margin expansion and projections of an increase in net interest income. The mix of average deposits has been changing throughout the last several years. The weighting of core funds (noninterest checking, interest checking, savings, and money market accounts) has increased, while time deposits' weighting has decreased. This change in deposit mix reflects our focus on expanding core account relationships and customers' preference for unrestricted accounts in the low interest rate environment.

The following table details the average balance and rate of our deposit portfolio by category for the periods indicated.

	Year ended December 31, 2022		Year ended December 31, 2021		Year ended December 31, 2020	
(dollars in thousands)	Average Balance	Average Rate	Average Balance	Average Rate	Average Balance	Average Rate
Noninterest-bearing demand	$ 851,821	— %	$ 784,998	— %	$ 673,676	— %
Interest-bearing demand	692,287	0.22 %	697,276	0.14 %	551,861	0.29 %
Money market and savings	1,113,426	0.55 %	1,023,677	0.15 %	920,072	0.53 %
Time deposits	221,997	0.70 %	215,624	0.54 %	203,413	1.16 %
Total deposits	$ 2,879,531	0.32 %	$ 2,721,575	0.13 %	$ 2,349,022	0.38 %

The following table shows the contractual maturity of uninsured time deposits, including certificate of deposits and IRA deposits of $250 thousand and over, that were outstanding as of the date presented.

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022
Maturing in:	
3 months or less	$ 17,701
3 months to 6 months	21,292
6 months to 1 year	4,611
1 year or greater	7,479
Total	$ 51,083

The Company's total uninsured deposits, which are amounts of deposit accounts that exceed the FDIC insurance limit, currently $250,000, were approximately $1.8 billion and $1.9 billion at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. These amounts were estimated based on the same methodologies and assumptions used for regulatory reporting purposes.

Borrowings and Subordinated Debt

We utilize both short-term and long-term borrowings as part of our asset/liability management and funding strategies. Short-term borrowings consist of FHLB advances and federal funds purchased. We had $378.1 million in short-term borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2022. We had no short-term borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2021.

FHLB advances were secured by specific investment securities and real estate loans with a carrying amount of approximately $909.8 million and $677.7 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Long-term debt is utilized to fund longer term assets and as a source of regulatory capital. In the first quarter of 2021, we redeemed our previously issued subordinated debt with a rate of 5.75% and issued new subordinated debt to the Bank of North Dakota. At December 31, 2022, we had $50.0 million of one outstanding 3.50% Fixed Rate Subordinated Note due 2031, or the Subordinated Note. The Subordinated Note currently bears interest at a fixed rate of 3.50% per year, payable annually through March 31, 2026. At the fifth anniversary of the issuance date of the Subordinated Note the interest rate will reset to a fixed interest rate equal to FHLB rate, plus 2.0%, with a minimum annual fixed rate of not less than 3.5%. The Subordinated Note matures on March 30, 2031, and we have the option to redeem or prepay any or all of the Subordinated Note without premium or penalty any time after March 31, 2026, or at any time in the event of certain changes that affect the deductibility of interest for tax purposes or the treatment of the notes as Tier 2 Capital.

Junior subordinated debentures issued to capital trusts that issued trust preferred securities were $8.8 million as of December 31, 2022, compared to $8.7 million as of December 31, 2021. The increase was due to purchase accounting amortization on the junior subordinated notes assumed in the Beacon Bank acquisition in 2016. See Note 14 (Long-Term Debt) of the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

Selected financial information pertaining to the components of our borrowings and subordinated debt as of the dates indicated is as follows:

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020	
(dollars in thousands)	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio	Balance	Percent of Portfolio
Fed funds purchased	$ 153,080	35.0 %	$ —	— %	$ —	— %
FHLB Short-term advances	225,000	51.6 %	—	— %	—	— %
Subordinated notes	50,000	11.4 %	50,000	84.9 %	49,688	84.6 %
Junior subordinated debentures	8,843	2.0 %	8,730	14.8 %	8,617	14.7 %
Finance lease liability	—	— %	203	0.3 %	430	0.7 %
Total borrowed funds	$ 436,923	100.0 %	$ 58,933	100.0 %	$ 58,735	100.0 %

Capital Resources

The following table summarizes the changes in our stockholders' equity for the periods indicated.

	For the years ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Beginning balance	$ 359,403	$ 330,163	$ 285,728
Net income	40,005	52,681	44,675
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(94,386)	(14,893)	8,702
Common stock repurchased	(738)	(712)	(482)
Common stock issued	63,830	—	—
Common stock dividends	(13,146)	(10,931)	(10,387)
Stock-based compensation expense	1,904	3,095	1,927
Ending balance	$ 356,872	$ 359,403	$ 330,163

Total stockholders' equity was $356.9 million at December 31, 2022, a decrease of $2.5 million, or 0.7%, compared to $359.4 million at December 31, 2021. The decrease was primarily due to $94.4 million in other comprehensive loss and $13.1 million in common stock dividends. The decrease in other comprehensive loss was due to rising interest rates, which resulted in a lower fair value of our available-for-sale investment securities. This decrease was partially offset by $40.0 million of net income and a $63.8 million common stock issuance in connection with the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank.

We strive to maintain an adequate capital base to support our activities in a safe and sound manner while at the same time attempting to maximize stockholder value. Capital adequacy is assessed against the risk inherent in our balance sheet, recognizing that unexpected loss is the common denominator of risk and that common equity has the greatest capacity to absorb unexpected loss.

We are subject to various regulatory capital requirements both at the Company and at the Bank level. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements could result in certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have an adverse material effect on our financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, specific capital guidelines must be met that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting policies. We have consistently maintained regulatory capital ratios at or above the well-capitalized standards.

At December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, we met all capital adequacy requirements to which we were subject.

The table below sets forth the capital ratios for the Company and the Bank as of the dates indicated. See Note 26 (Regulatory Matters) for additional disclosures.

Capital Ratios	**December 31, 2022**	**December 31, 2021**
Alerus Financial Corporation Consolidated		
Common equity tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets	13.39 %	14.65 %
Tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets	13.69 %	15.06 %
Total capital to risk weighted assets	16.48 %	18.64 %
Tier 1 capital to average assets	11.25 %	9.79 %
Tangible common equity to tangible assets (1)	7.74 %	9.21 %
Alerus Financial, National Association		
Common equity tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets	12.76 %	13.87 %
Tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets	12.76 %	13.87 %
Total capital to risk weighted assets	13.83 %	15.12 %
Tier 1 capital to average assets	10.48 %	9.01 %

(1) Represents a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP to GAAP Reconciliations and Calculation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

Contractual Obligations and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In the normal course of business, we enter into various transactions to meet the financing needs of clients, which, in accordance with GAAP, are not included in the consolidated balance sheets. These transactions include commitments to extend credit, standby letters of credit, and commercial letters of credit, which involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit risk and interest rate risk in excess of the amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheets. Most of these commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon. All off-balance sheet commitments are included in the determination of the amount of risk-based capital that the Company and the Bank are required to hold.

Our exposure to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit, standby letters of credit, and commercial letters of credit is represented by the contractual or notional amount of those instruments. We decrease our exposure to losses under these commitments by subjecting them to credit approval and monitoring procedures. We assess the credit risk associated with certain commitments to extend credit and establishes a liability for probable credit losses.

Further information related to financial instruments can be found in Note 15 (Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk) in the notes to the consolidated financial statements found elsewhere in this report.

Liquidity

Liquidity management is the process by which we manage the flow of funds necessary to meet our financial commitments on a timely basis and at a reasonable cost and to take advantage of earnings enhancement opportunities. These financial commitments include withdrawals by depositors, credit commitments to borrowers, expenses of our operations, and capital expenditures. Liquidity is monitored and closely managed by our asset and liability committee, or ALCO, a group of senior officers from the finance, enterprise risk management, deposit, investment, treasury, and lending areas. It is ALCO's responsibility to ensure we have the necessary level of funds available for normal operations as well as maintain a contingency funding policy to ensure that potential liquidity stress events are planned for, quickly identified, and management has plans in place to respond. ALCO has created policies which establish limits and require measurements to monitor liquidity trends, including modeling and management reporting that identifies the amounts and costs of all available funding sources.

At December 31, 2022, we had on balance sheet liquidity of $778.9 billion, compared to $1.1 billion at December 31, 2021 and $511.1 million at December 31, 2020. On balance sheet liquidity includes cash and cash equivalents, federal funds sold, unencumbered securities available-for-sale and over collateralized securities pledging positions available-for-sale.

The Bank is a member of the FHLB, which provides short- and long-term funding to its members through advances collateralized by real estate-related assets and other select collateral, most typically in the form of debt securities. The actual borrowing capacity is contingent on the amount of collateral available to be pledged to the FHLB. As of December 31, 2022, we had $909.8 million of collateral pledged to the FHLB. Based on this collateral we are eligible to borrow up to $909.8 million and had $531.6 million available capacity as of December 31, 2022. In addition, we can borrow up to $102.0 million through unsecured lines of credit we have established with four other banks.

In addition, because the Bank is "well capitalized," we can accept wholesale deposits up to 20.0% of total assets based on current policy limits. Management believed that we had adequate resources to fund all of our commitments as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

Our primary sources of liquidity include liquid assets, as well as unencumbered securities that can be used to collateralize additional funding. At December 31, 2022, we had $58.2 million of cash and cash equivalents of which $24.9 million were interest-bearing deposits held at the Federal Reserve, FHLB and other correspondent banks.

Though remote, the possibility of a funding crisis exists at all financial institutions. Accordingly, management has addressed this issue by formulating a liquidity contingency plan, which has been reviewed and approved by both the Bank's board of directors and the ALCO. The plan addresses the actions that we would take in response to both a short-term and long-term funding crisis.

A short-term funding crisis would most likely result from a shock to the financial system, either internal or external, which disrupts orderly short-term funding operations. Such a crisis would likely be temporary in nature and would not involve a change in credit ratings. A long-term funding crisis would most likely be the result of both external and internal factors and would most likely result in drastic credit deterioration. Management believes that both potential circumstances have been fully addressed through detailed action plans and the establishment of trigger points for monitoring such events.

Recent Developments

Shareholder Dividend

On February 21, 2023, the Board of Directors of the Company declared a quarterly cash dividend of $0.18 per common share. This dividend is payable on April 14, 2023, to stockholders of record on March 15, 2023.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in the fair value of financial instruments due to changes in interest rates. Interest-rate risk is the risk to earnings and equity value arising from changes in market interest rates and arises in the normal course of business to the extent that there is a divergence between the amount of interest-earning assets and the amount of interest-bearing liabilities that are prepaid/withdrawn, re-price, or mature in specified periods. We seek to achieve consistent growth in net interest income and equity while managing volatility arising from shifts in market interest rates. Our Asset and Liability Committee, or ALCO, oversees market risk management, monitoring risk measures, limits, and policy guidelines for managing the amount of interest rate risk and its effect on net interest income and capital. The Bank's board of directors approves policy limits with respect to interest rate risk.

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk management is an active process that encompasses monitoring loan and deposit flows complemented by investment and funding activities. The objectives of interest rate risk management are to control exposure of net interest income changes associated with interest rate movements and to achieve sustainable growth in net interest income. Effective interest rate risk management begins with understanding the dynamic characteristics of assets and liabilities and determining the appropriate interest rate risk position given business activities, management objectives, market expectations and ALCO policy limits and guidelines.

Interest rate risk can come in a variety of forms, including repricing risk, basis risk, yield curve risk and option risk. Repricing risk is the risk of adverse consequences from a change in interest rates that arises because of differences in the timing of when those interest rate changes impact our assets and liabilities. Basis risk is the risk of adverse consequence resulting from unequal change in the spread between two or more rates for different instruments with the same maturity. Yield curve risk is the risk of adverse consequence resulting from unequal changes in the spread between two or more rates for different maturities for the same or different instruments. Option risk in financial instruments arises from embedded options such as options provided to borrowers to make unscheduled loan prepayments, options provided to debt issuers to exercise call options prior to maturity, and depositor options to make withdrawals and early redemptions.

Management regularly reviews our exposure to changes in interest rates. Among the factors considered are changes in the mix of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities, interest rate spreads and repricing periods. ALCO reviews, on at least a quarterly basis, the interest rate risk position.

The interest-rate risk position is measured and monitored at the Bank using net interest income simulation models and economic value of equity sensitivity analysis that capture both short-term and long-term interest-rate risk exposure.

Modeling the sensitivity of net interest income and the economic value of equity to changes in market interest rates is highly dependent on numerous assumptions incorporated into the modeling process. The models used for these measurements rely on estimates of the potential impact that changes in interest rates may have on the value and prepayment speeds on all components of our loan portfolio, investment portfolio, as well as embedded options and cash flows of other assets and liabilities. Balance sheet growth assumptions are also included in the simulation modeling process. The analysis provides a framework as to what our overall sensitivity position is as of our most recent reported position and the impact that potential changes in interest rates may have on net interest income and the economic value of our equity.

Net interest income simulation involves forecasting net interest income under a variety of interest rate scenarios including instantaneous shocks.

The estimated impact on our net interest income in hypothetical rising and declining rate scenarios assuming immediate, parallel moves in interest rates, calculated as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, are presented in the table below.

	December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021	
	Following 12 months	Following 24 months	Following 12 months	Following 24 months
+400 basis points	−25.1 %	−8.2 %	−8.2 %	−2.9 %
+300 basis points	−18.9 %	−6.4 %	−6.1 %	−2.3 %
+200 basis points	−12.7 %	−4.4 %	−4.1 %	−1.8 %
+100 basis points	−6.2 %	−1.8 %	−2.0 %	−1.3 %
−100 basis points	5.2 %	0.5 %	−10.6 %	−15.7 %
−200 basis points	7.9 %	−1.7 %	N/A %	N/A %

The above interest rate simulation suggests that the Company’s balance sheet is liability sensitive, in the short-term, as of December 31, 2022, demonstrating that an increase in interest rates would have a negative impact on net interest income over the next 12 and 24 months. The balance sheet was more liability sensitive in a rising-rate environment as of December 31, 2022 than it was as of December 31, 2021. The increase is primarily related to repricing characteristics of our non-maturity deposits portfolio and changes to the interest rate environment.

Management strategies may impact future reporting periods, as actual results may differ from simulated results due to the timing, magnitude, and frequency of interest rate changes, the difference between actual experience, and the characteristics assumed, as well as changes in market conditions. Market based prepayment speeds are factored into the analysis for loan and securities portfolios. Rate sensitivity for transactional deposit accounts is modeled based on both historical experience and external industry studies.

Management uses economic value of equity sensitivity analysis to understand the impact of interest rate changes on long-term cash flows, income, and capital. Economic value of equity is based on discounting the cash flows for all balance sheet instruments under different interest rate scenarios. Deposit premiums are based on external industry studies and utilizing historical experience.

The table below presents the change in the economic value of equity as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, assuming immediate parallel shifts in interest rates.

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
+400 basis points	−19.5 %	−26.0 %
+300 basis points	−15.3 %	−16.8 %
+200 basis points	−10.4 %	−8.2 %
+100 basis points	−4.9 %	−1.4 %
−100 basis points	4.0 %	−31.2 %
−200 basis points	5.0 %	N/A %

Operational Risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss due to human behavior, inadequate or failed internal systems and controls, and external influences such as market conditions, fraudulent activities, disasters, and security risks. Management continuously strives to strengthen its system of internal controls, enterprise risk management, operating processes and employee awareness to assess the impact on earnings and capital and to improve the oversight of our operational risk.

Compliance Risk

Compliance risk represents the risk of regulatory sanctions, reputational impact or financial loss resulting from failure to comply with rules and regulations issued by the various banking agencies and standards of good banking practice. Activities which may expose us to compliance risk include, but are not limited to, those dealing with the prevention of money laundering, privacy and data protection, community reinvestment initiatives, fair lending challenges resulting from the expansion of our banking center network, employment and tax matters.

Strategic and/or Reputation Risk

Strategic and/or reputation risk represents the risk of loss due to impairment of reputation, failure to fully develop and execute business plans, failure to assess current and new opportunities in business, markets and products, and any other event not identified in the defined risk types mentioned previously. Mitigation of the various risk elements that represent strategic and/or reputation risk is achieved through initiatives to help management better understand and report on various risks, including those related to the development of new products and business initiatives.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP
CLAconnect.com

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Stockholders and the Board of Directors
Alerus Financial Corporation

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

CliftonLarsonAllen LLP

Minneapolis, Minnesota
March 10, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.

Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Balance Sheets

(dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Assets	(Audited)	(Audited)
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 58,242	$ 242,311
Investment securities		
Available-for-sale, at fair value	717,324	853,649
Held-to-maturity, at carrying value	321,902	352,061
Fed funds sold	—	—
Loans held for sale	9,488	46,490
Loans	2,443,994	1,758,020
Allowance for loan losses	(31,146)	(31,572)
Net loans	2,412,848	1,726,448
Land, premises and equipment, net	17,288	18,370
Operating lease right-of-use assets	5,419	3,727
Accrued interest receivable	12,869	8,537
Bank-owned life insurance	33,991	33,156
Goodwill	47,087	31,490
Other intangible assets	22,455	20,250
Servicing rights	2,643	1,880
Deferred income taxes, net	42,369	11,614
Other assets	75,712	42,708
Total assets	$ 3,779,637	$ 3,392,691
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Deposits		
Noninterest-bearing	$ 860,987	$ 938,840
Interest-bearing	2,054,497	1,981,711
Total deposits	2,915,484	2,920,551
Short-term borrowings	378,080	—
Long-term debt	58,843	58,933
Operating lease liabilities	5,902	4,275
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	64,456	49,529
Total liabilities	3,422,765	3,033,288
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, $1 par value, 2,000,000 shares authorized: 0 issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, $1 par value, 30,000,000 shares authorized: 19,991,681 and 17,212,588 issued and outstanding	19,992	17,213
Additional paid-in capital	155,095	92,878
Retained earnings	280,426	253,567
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(98,641)	(4,255)
Total stockholders' equity	356,872	359,403
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 3,779,637	$ 3,392,691

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Statements of Income

(dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Interest Income			
Loans, including fees	$ 89,907	$ 78,133	$ 86,425
Investment securities			
Taxable	23,260	13,001	7,798
Exempt from federal income taxes	848	925	949
Other	1,562	598	930
Total interest income	115,577	92,657	96,102
Interest Expense			
Deposits	9,169	3,661	8,843
Short-term borrowings	4,339	—	—
Long-term debt	2,340	1,897	3,413
Total interest expense	15,848	5,558	12,256
Net interest income	99,729	87,099	83,846
Provision for loan losses	—	(3,500)	10,900
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	99,729	90,599	72,946
Noninterest Income			
Retirement and benefit services	67,135	71,709	60,956
Wealth management	20,870	21,052	17,451
Mortgage banking	16,921	48,502	61,641
Service charges on deposit accounts	1,434	1,395	1,409
Net gains (losses) on investment securities	—	125	2,737
Other	4,863	4,604	5,177
Total noninterest income	111,223	147,387	149,371
Noninterest Expense			
Compensation	80,656	93,386	89,206
Employee taxes and benefits	21,915	22,033	20,050
Occupancy and equipment expense	7,605	8,148	10,058
Business services, software and technology expense	19,487	20,486	19,135
Intangible amortization expense	4,754	4,380	3,961
Professional fees and assessments	8,367	6,292	4,834
Marketing and business development	3,254	3,182	3,133
Supplies and postage	2,440	2,361	2,174
Travel	1,182	442	359
Mortgage and lending expenses	2,183	4,250	5,707
Other	6,927	3,949	5,182
Total noninterest expense	158,770	168,909	163,799
Income before income taxes	52,182	69,077	58,518
Income tax expense	12,177	16,396	13,843
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675
Per Common Share Data			
Basic earnings per common share	$ 2.12	$ 3.02	$ 2.57
Diluted earnings per common share	$ 2.10	$ 2.97	$ 2.52
Dividends declared per common share	$ 0.70	$ 0.63	$ 0.60
Average common shares outstanding	18,640	17,189	17,106
Diluted average common shares outstanding	18,884	17,486	17,438

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

(dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Net Income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), Net of Tax			
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	(125,634)	(19,433)	14,355
Accretion of (gains) losses on debt securities reclassified to held-to-maturity	(382)	(326)	—
Reclassification adjustment for losses (gains) realized in income	—	(125)	(2,737)
Total other comprehensive income (loss), before tax	(126,016)	(19,884)	11,618
Income tax expense (benefit) related to items of other comprehensive income	(31,630)	(4,991)	2,916
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(94,386)	(14,893)	8,702
Total comprehensive income (loss)	$ (54,381)	$ 37,788	$ 53,377

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity

(dollars in thousands)	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Year ended December 31, 2022				
Balance as of December 31, 2021	$ 17,213	$ 92,878	$ 253,567	$ (4,255)	$ 359,403
Net income	—	—	40,005	—	40,005
Other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	—	(94,386)	(94,386)
Common stock repurchased	(26)	(712)	—	—	(738)
Common stock dividends	—	—	(13,146)	—	(13,146)
Stock issuance from the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank	2,681	61,149	—	—	63,830
Share-based compensation expense	10	1,894	—	—	1,904
Vesting of restricted stock	114	(114)	—	—	—
Balance as of December 31, 2022	$ 19,992	$ 155,095	$ 280,426	$ (98,641)	$ 356,872

(dollars in thousands)	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Year ended December 31, 2021				
Balance as of December 31, 2020	$ 17,125	$ 90,237	$ 212,163	$ 10,638	$ 330,163
Net income	—	—	52,681	—	52,681
Other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	—	(14,893)	(14,893)
Common stock repurchased	(18)	(348)	(346)	—	(712)
Common stock dividends	—	—	(10,931)	—	(10,931)
Share-based compensation expense	9	3,086	—	—	3,095
Vesting of restricted stock	97	(97)	—	—	—
Balance as of December 31, 2021	$ 17,213	$ 92,878	$ 253,567	$ (4,255)	$ 359,403

(dollars in thousands)	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total
	Year ended December 31, 2020				
Balance December 31, 2019	$ 17,050	$ 88,650	$ 178,092	$ 1,936	$ 285,728
Net income	—	—	44,675	—	44,675
Other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	—	8,702	8,702
Common stock repurchased	(16)	(249)	(217)	—	(482)
Common stock dividends	—	—	(10,387)	—	(10,387)
Share-based compensation expense	14	1,913	—	—	1,927
Vesting of restricted stock	77	(77)	—	—	—
Balance as of December 31, 2020	$ 17,125	$ 90,237	$ 212,163	$ 10,638	$ 330,163

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Alerus Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Operating Activities			
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided (used) by operating activities			
Deferred income taxes	913	2,786	(4,434)
Provision for loan losses	—	(3,500)	10,900
Depreciation and amortization	8,467	8,868	8,950
Amortization and accretion of premiums/discounts on investment securities	3,387	3,744	1,760
Amortization of operating lease right-of-use assets	(229)	(58)	(25)
Stock-based compensation	1,904	3,095	1,927
Increase in value of bank-owned life insurance	(835)	(793)	(797)
Realized loss (gain) on sale of fixed assets	(33)	(62)	707
Realized loss (gain) on derivative instruments	2,006	8,459	1,927
Realized loss (gain) on loans sold	(11,616)	(48,038)	(57,070)
Realized loss (gain) on sale of foreclosed assets	71	(275)	(28)
Realized loss (gain) on sale of investment securities	—	(125)	(2,737)
Realized loss (gain) on servicing rights	(702)	(638)	936
Net change in:			
Loans held for sale	48,539	123,945	(18,621)
Accrued interest receivable	(3,241)	1,125	(2,111)
Other assets	5,357	(7,247)	(2,684)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	8,973	5,865	(5,527)
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	102,966	149,832	(22,252)
Investing Activities			
Proceeds from sales or calls of investment securities available-for-sale	—	13,189	75,647
Proceeds from maturities of investment securities available-for-sale	105,633	125,581	69,680
Purchases of investment securities available-for-sale	(95,600)	(571,595)	(414,724)
Proceeds from sales or calls of investment securities held-to-maturity	963	1,772	—
Proceeds from maturities of investment securities held-to-maturity	27,429	12,545	—
Purchases of investment securities held-to-maturity	—	(218,363)	—
Net (increase) decrease in equity securities	—	—	2,808
Net (increase) decrease in loans	(416,150)	221,006	(259,130)
Net (increase) decrease in FHLB stock	(15,556)	(716)	(10)
Net cash received (paid) for business combinations	101,511	—	(9,279)
Purchases of premises and equipment	(1,789)	(1,706)	(3,811)
Proceeds from sales of foreclosed assets	937	629	429
Net cash provided (used) by investing activities	(292,622)	(417,658)	(538,390)
Financing Activities			
Net increase (decrease) in deposits	(358,752)	348,558	600,677
Net increase (decrease) in short-term borrowings	378,080	—	—
Repayments of long-term debt	(203)	(49,920)	(210)
Proceeds from the issuance of subordinated debt	—	50,000	—
Cash dividends paid on common stock	(12,800)	(10,751)	(10,387)
Repurchase of common stock	(738)	(712)	(482)
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities	5,587	337,175	589,598
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(184,069)	69,349	28,956
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	242,311	172,962	144,006
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	$ 58,242	$ 242,311	$ 172,962

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Supplemental Cash Flow Disclosures	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Cash paid for:			
Interest	$ 15,095	$ 4,538	$ 12,641
Income taxes	12,531	13,124	13,582
Cash and cash equivalents acquired	101,696	—	513
Non-cash information			
Loan collateral transferred to foreclosed assets	153	1,176	456
Unrealized gain (loss) on investment securities available-for-sale	(94,004)	(14,567)	8,702
Accretion of unrealized (gain) loss on investment securities held-to-maturity	(382)	(326)	—
Investment securities transferred to held-to-maturity	—	149,191	—
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new operating leases	4,266	267	1,555
Acquisitions			
Noncash assets acquired	297,745	—	14,627
Liabilities assumed	(354,358)	—	(5,348)
Issuance of common stock for the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank	(64,019)	—	—
Net noncash acquired	(120,632)	—	9,279

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statement

NOTE 1 Significant Accounting Policies

Alerus Financial Corporation is a financial holding company organized under the laws of Delaware. Alerus Financial Corporation and its subsidiaries, or the Company, is a diversified financial services company headquartered in Grand Forks, North Dakota. Through its subsidiary, Alerus Financial, National Association, or the Bank, the Company provides innovative and comprehensive financial solutions to businesses and consumers through four distinct business lines – banking, retirement and benefit services, wealth management, and mortgage.

The Bank operates under a national charter and provides full banking services. As a national bank, the Bank is subject to regulation by the Office of the Comptroller of Currency and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries in which the Company has a controlling interest. Significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

In the normal course of business, the Company may enter into a transaction with a variable interest entity, or VIE. VIEs are legal entities whose investors lack the ability to make decisions about the entity's activities, or whose equity investors do not have the right to receive the residual returns of the entity. The applicable accounting guidance requires the Company to perform ongoing quantitative and qualitative analysis to determine whether it must consolidate any VIE. The Company does not have any ownership interest in or exert any control over any VIE, and thus no VIEs are included in the consolidated financial statements.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed from an acquisition and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Material estimates that are particularly susceptible to significant change in the near term include the valuation of investment securities, determination of the allowance for loan losses, valuation of reporting units for the purpose of testing goodwill and other intangible assets for impairment, valuation of deferred tax assets, and fair values of financial instruments.

Emerging Growth Company

The Company qualifies as an "emerging growth company" under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, even if the Company complies with the greater obligations of public companies that are not emerging growth companies, the Company may avail itself of the reduced requirements applicable to emerging growth companies from time to time in the future, so long as the Company is an emerging growth company. The Company will continue to be an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (1) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common equity securities under the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1, which was declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, on September 12, 2019; (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which the Company has $1.235 billion or more in annual revenues; (3) the date on which the Company is deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act; or (4) the date on which the Company has, during the previous three-year period, issued publicly or privately, more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities. Management cannot predict if investors will find the Company's common stock less attractive because it will rely on the exemptions available to emerging growth companies. If some investors find the Company's common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for its common stock and the Company's stock price may be more volatile.

Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933 for complying with new or revised accounting standards. As an emerging growth company, the Company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. The Company elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Substantially all of the Company's lending activities are with clients located within North Dakota, Minnesota, and Arizona. At December 31, 2022 and 2021 respectively, 23.9% and 24.8% of the Company's loan portfolio consisted of commercial and industrial loans that were not secured by real estate. The Company does not have any significant loan concentrations in any one industry or with any one client. Note 6 (Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses) discusses the Company's loan portfolio.

The Company invests in a variety of investment securities and does not have any significant concentrations in any one industry or to any one issuer. Note 5 (Investment Securities) discusses the Company's investment securities portfolio.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the consolidated statements of cash flows, cash and due from banks includes cash and cash equivalents, balances due from banks, and federal funds sold, all of which have an original maturity within 90 days. Cash flows from loans and deposits are reported net.

Interest-bearing deposits in banks are carried at cost.

Investment Securities

Debt securities are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at estimated fair value with unrealized gains and losses reported in other comprehensive income (loss). Realized gains (losses) on investment securities available-for-sale are included in net gains (losses) on investment securities and, when applicable, are reported as a reclassification adjustment, net of tax, in other comprehensive income. Gains (losses) on sales of investment securities are determined using the specific identification method on the trade date. The amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts are recognized in interest income using methods approximating the interest method over the period to maturity.

Declines in the estimated fair value of individual available-for-sale investment securities below their cost that are other than temporary, result in write-downs of the individual investment securities to their estimated fair value. The Company monitors the investment security portfolio for impairment on an individual security basis and has a process in place to identify investment securities that could potentially have a credit impairment that is other than temporary.

This process involves analyzing the length of time and the extent to which the estimated fair value has been less than the amortized cost basis, the market liquidity for the security, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, expected cash flows, and the Company's intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to recover the temporary loss. The ability to hold is determined by whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before its anticipated recovery. A decline in value due to a credit event that is considered other than temporary is recorded as a loss in noninterest income.

Certain debt securities that the Company has an intent to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity and recorded at amortized cost. Interest earned on held-to-maturity debt securities is included in interest income. Amortization or accretion of premiums and discounts is also recognized in interest income using the effective interest method over the contractual life of the security and is adjusted to reflect actual prepayments. Transfers of debt securities from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity are made at fair value at the date of transfer. Unrealized holding gains and losses at the date of transfer are included in other comprehensive income and in the carrying value of held-to-maturity security are amortized over the remaining life of the security.

Nonmarketable Equity Securities

Nonmarketable equity securities include the Bank's required investments in the stock of the Federal Home Loan Bank of Des Moines, or the FHLB and the Federal Reserve Bank, or the FRB. The Bank is a member of the FHLB as well as its regional FRB. Members are required to own a certain amount of stock based of the level of borrowing and other factors, and may invest in additional amounts. FHLB stock and FRB stock are carried at cost, classified as other assets, and periodically evaluated for impairment based on ultimate recovery of par value. Both cash and stock dividends are reported as income.

Loans Held for Sale/Branch Sale

Loans originated and intended for sale in the secondary market are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value in the aggregate. Net unrealized losses are recognized through a valuation allowance by charges to income. Gains (losses) on loan sales are recorded in mortgage banking revenue on the consolidated statements of income.

Loans

Loans are stated at the amount of unpaid principal, reduced by an allowance for loan losses. Loans that management has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future, until maturity or pay-off, generally are reported at their outstanding unpaid principal balances adjusted for charge-offs, and the allowance for loan losses. Loan fees received that are associated with originating or acquiring certain loans are deferred, net of costs, and amortized over the life of the loan as a yield adjustment to interest income.

The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued at the time the loan is 90 days past due unless the credit is well-secured and in process of collection. Consumer loans are typically charged-off no later than 120 days past due. Past due status is based on contractual terms of the loan. In all cases, loans are placed on nonaccrual or charged-off at an earlier date if collection of principal or interest in considered doubtful.

All interest accrued but not collected for loans that are placed on nonaccrual or charged-off is reversed against interest income. The interest on these loans is accounted for on the cash-basis or cost-recovery method until qualifying for return to accrual. Loans are returned to accrual status when all the principal and interest amounts contractually due are brought current and future payments are reasonably assured.

Allowance for Loan Losses

The allowance for loan losses (allowance) is an estimate of loan losses inherent in the Company's loan portfolio. The allowance is established through a provision for loan losses which is charged to expense. Additions to the allowance are expected to maintain the adequacy of the total allowance after loan losses and loan growth. Loan losses are charged-off against the allowance when the Company determines the loan balance to be uncollectible. Cash received on previously charged-off amounts is recorded as a recovery to the allowance.

The allowance consists of three primary components, general reserves, specific reserves related to impaired loans, and unallocated reserves. The general component covers non-impaired loans and is based on historical losses adjusted for current qualitative factors. The historical loss experience is determined by portfolio segment and is based on the actual loss history experienced by the Company over the most recent five years. This actual loss experience is adjusted for economic factors based on the risks present for each portfolio segment. These economic factors include consideration of the following: levels of and trends in delinquencies and impaired loans; levels of and trends in charge-offs and recoveries; trends in volume and terms of loans; effects of any changes in risk selection and underwriting standards; other changes in lending policies, procedures, and practices; experience, ability, and depth of lending management and other relevant staff; national and local economic trends and conditions; uncertainty related to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic; industry conditions; COVID-19 pandemic related modifications; and effects of changes in credit concentrations. These factors are inherently subjective and are driven by the repayment risk associated with each portfolio segment.

A loan is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect the scheduled payments of principal or interest when due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Loans determined to be impaired are individually evaluated for impairment. When a loan is impaired, the Company measures impairment based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the original contractual interest rate, except that as a practical expedient, it may measure impairment based on an observable market price for the estimated fair value of the collateral if collateral dependent. A loan is collateral dependent if the repayment is expected to be provided solely by the underlying collateral.

Allowance allocations other than general and specific are included in the unallocated portion. While allocations are made for loans based upon historical loss analysis, the unallocated portion is designed to cover the uncertainty of how current economic conditions and other uncertainties may impact the existing loan portfolio. Factors to consider include national and state economic conditions such as unemployment or real estate lending values. The unallocated reserve addresses inherent probable losses not included elsewhere in the allowance for loan losses.

The Company maintains a separate general valuation allowance for each portfolio segment. These portfolio segments include commercial and industrial, real estate construction, commercial real estate, residential real estate first mortgage, residential real estate junior liens, and other revolving and installment with risk characteristics described as follows:

Commercial and Industrial: Commercial and industrial loans consist of all commercial and industrial loans as well as agricultural production and other commercial loans. Commercial and industrial loans generally possess a lower inherent risk of loss than real estate portfolio segments as these loans are generally underwritten based on the cash flows of the operating business. Repayment is provided by business cash flows and is influenced by economic trends such as unemployment rates and other key economic factors. Agricultural loans generally possess a lower inherent risk of loss than real estate portfolio segments for the same reasons as commercial and industrial loans. However, they generally possess greater volatility of risk due to commodity pricing, which can lead to cash flow and collateral shortfalls.

Real Estate Construction: Real estate construction loans generally possess a higher inherent risk of loss than commercial and retail real estate portfolio segments. Significant inherent risks are project completion, cost overruns, and adherence to construction schedule. Additionally, real estate values could significantly impact the credit quality of these loans.

Commercial Real Estate: Commercial real estate loans generally possess a higher inherent risk of loss than other real estate portfolio segments, except real estate construction and agricultural land loans. Adverse economic developments such as high vacancy rates or decreasing real estate values may impact commercial real estate credit quality. Agricultural real estate loans are primarily comprised of loans for the purchase of farmland. Risks associated with farmland include volatility of real estate values driven by commodity prices, among other economic trends.

Residential real estate first and junior liens: The degree of risk in residential mortgage lending depends primarily on the loan amount in relation to collateral value, the interest rate, and the borrower’s ability to repay in an orderly fashion. These loans generally possess a lower inherent risk of loss than commercial real estate portfolio segments. Credit quality is impacted by unemployment rates and other key economic indicators.

Other Revolving and Installment: The consumer loan portfolio is primarily comprised of homogenous loans. Credit quality is impacted by unemployment rates and other key economic indicators.

Although management believes the allowance to be adequate, actual losses may vary from its estimates. On a quarterly basis, management reviews the adequacy of the allowance, including consideration of the relevant risks in the portfolio, current economic conditions, and other factors. If the board of directors and management determine that changes are warranted based on those reviews, the allowance is adjusted.

Off-Balance Sheet Credit Related Financial Instruments

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into commitments to extend credit, including commitments under credit arrangements, commercial letters of credit, and standby letters of credit. Such financial instruments are recorded when they are funded. The Company establishes a reserve for unfunded commitments using historical loss data and utilization assumptions. This reserve is located under accrued expenses and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Land, Premises and Equipment, Net

Land is carried at cost. Other premises and equipment are carried at cost net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed on a straight-line method based principally on the estimated useful lives of the assets. Maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred while major additions and improvements are capitalized. Gains (losses) on dispositions are included in current operations.

Bank-Owned Life Insurance

The Company has purchased life insurance policies on certain key executives. Bank-owned life insurance is recorded at its cash surrender value, or the amount that can be realized, if lower.

Goodwill and Other Intangibles, Net

Goodwill resulting from acquisitions is not amortized, but is tested for impairment annually. As part of its testing, the Company first assesses the qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If the Company determines the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount using these qualitative factors, the Company then compares the estimated fair value of the goodwill with its carrying amount, and then measures impairment loss by comparing the estimated fair value of goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill.

Significant judgment is applied when goodwill is assessed for impairment. This judgment includes developing cash flow projections, selecting appropriate discount rates, identifying relevant market comparables, incorporating general economic and market conditions, and selecting an appropriate control premium. At December 31, 2022, the Company believes it did not have any indications of potential impairment based on the estimated fair value of the reporting units.

Intangible assets determined to have definite lives are amortized over the remaining useful lives. Intangible and other long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events occur, or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

Servicing Rights

Servicing rights are recognized as separate assets when rights are acquired through the sale of loans. Servicing rights are initially recorded at estimated fair value based on assumptions provided by a third-party valuation service. The valuation model incorporates assumptions that market participants would use in estimating future net servicing income, such as servicing cost per loan, the discount rate, the escrow float rate, an inflation rate, ancillary income, prepayment speeds, and default rates and losses. Loan servicing income is recorded on the accrual basis and includes servicing fees from investors and certain charges collected from borrowers, such as late payment fees, and is net of estimated fair value adjustments to capitalized mortgage servicing rights. Capitalized servicing rights are amortized into noninterest income in proportion to, and over the period of, the estimated future servicing income of the underlying loans.

Servicing rights are evaluated for impairment based upon the estimated fair value of the rights as compared to amortized cost. Impairment is determined by stratifying rights by predominant characteristics, such as interest rates and terms. Impairment is recognized through a valuation allowance for an individual tranche, to the extent that estimated fair value is less than the capitalized amount for the tranche. If the Company later determines that all or a portion of the impairment no longer exists for a particular tranche, a reduction of the allowance may be recorded as an increase to income.

Servicing fee income is recorded for fees earned for servicing loans. The fees are based on a contractual percentage of the outstanding principal, or a fixed amount per loan, and are recorded as income when earned. The amortization of servicing rights is netted against loan servicing fee income.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company tests long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset.

In the event such an asset is considered impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying value of estimated fair value less estimated costs to sell.

Foreclosed Assets

Assets acquired through loan foreclosure are included in other assets and are initially recorded at estimated fair value less estimated selling costs. The estimated fair value of foreclosed assets is evaluated regularly and any decreases in value along with holding costs, such as taxes, insurance and utilities, are reported in noninterest expense.

Transfers of Financial Assets and Participating Interests

Transfers of financial assets are accounted for as sales when control over assets has been surrendered or in the case of loan participation, a portion of the asset has been surrendered and meets the definition of a "participating interest." Control over transferred assets is deemed to be surrendered when 1) the assets have been isolated from the Company, 2) the transferee obtains the rights to pledge or exchange the transferred assets, and 3) the Company does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through an agreement to repurchase them before their maturity. Should the transfer not meet these three criteria, the transaction is treated as a secured financing.

Loans serviced for others are not included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Servicing loans for others generally consists of collecting mortgage payments, maintaining escrow accounts, disbursing payments to investors and collection and foreclosure processing.

Derivatives and Hedging Activities

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into derivative transactions to manage various risks and to accommodate the business requirements of its clients.

Derivative instruments are reported in other assets or other liabilities at estimated fair value. Changes in a derivative's estimated fair value are recognized currently in earnings unless specific hedge accounting criteria are met.

Noninterest Income

Specific guidelines are established for recognition of certain noninterest income components related to the Company's consolidated financial statements. In accordance with Topic 606, revenues are recognized when control of promised goods or services is transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for arrangements that the Company determines are within the scope of Topic 606, the Company performs the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that the entity will collect the consideration it is entitled to in exchange for the goods or services it transfers to the customer. At contract inception, once the contract is determined to be within the scope of Topic 606, the Company assesses the goods or services that are promised within each contract and identifies those that contain performance obligations and assesses whether each promised good or service is distinct. The Company then recognizes as revenue the amount of the transaction price that is allocated to the respective performance obligation when (or as) the performance obligation is satisfied. The material groups of noninterest income that this methodology is applied to are defined as follows:

Retirement and benefit services: Retirement and benefit services income is primarily comprised of fees earned from the administration of retirement plans, record-keeping, compliance services, health savings accounts, and flexible benefit plans. Fees are earned based on a combination of the market value of assets under administration and transaction-based fees for services provided. Fees that are determined based on the market value of the assets under administration are generally billed monthly or quarterly in arrears and recognized monthly as the Company's performance obligations are met. Other transaction-based fees are recognized monthly as the performance obligation is satisfied.

Wealth management: Wealth management income is earned from a variety of sources including trust administration and other related fiduciary services, custody, investment management and advisory services, and brokerage. Fees are based on the market value of the assets under management and are generally billed monthly in arrears and recognized monthly as the Company's performance obligations are met. Commissions on transactions are recognized on a trade-date basis as the performance obligation is satisfied at the point in time in which the trade is processed. Other related services are based on a fixed fee schedule and the revenue is recognized when the services are rendered, which is when the Company has satisfied its performance obligation.

Service charges on deposit accounts: Service charges on deposit accounts primarily consist of account analysis fees, monthly maintenance fees, overdraft fees, and other deposit account related fees. Overdraft fees and certain service charges are fixed, and the performance obligation is typically satisfied at the time of the related transaction. The consideration for analysis fees and monthly maintenance fees are variable as the fee can be reduced if the customer meets certain qualifying metrics. The Company's performance obligations are satisfied at the time of the transaction or over the course of a month.

Other noninterest income: Other noninterest income components include debit card interchange fees, bank-owned life insurance income and miscellaneous transactional fees. Income earned from these revenue streams is generally recognized concurrently with the satisfaction of the performance obligation.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred.

Tax Credit Investments

The Company invests in qualified affordable housing projects for the purpose of community reinvestment and obtaining tax credits. These investments are included in other assets on the balance sheet, and any unfunded commitments in accrued expenses and other liabilities on the balance sheet. The qualified affordable housing projects are accounted for under the proportional amortization method. Under the proportional amortization method, the initial cost of the investment is recognized over the period that the Company expects to receive the tax credits, with the expense included within income tax expense on the consolidated statements of income. Management analyzes these investments for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the carrying amount of the investment will not be realized. An impairment loss is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of an investment exceeds its fair value.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance would be recognized if it is “more likely than not” that the deferred tax asset would not be realized.

These calculations are based on many complex factors including estimates of the timing of reversals of temporary differences, the interpretation of federal and state income tax laws, and a determination of the differences between the tax and the financial reporting basis of assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ significantly from the estimates and interpretations used in determining the current and deferred income tax liabilities.

The Company follows standards related to Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes. These rules establish a higher standard for tax benefits to meet before they can be recognized in a Company’s consolidated financial statements. The Company can recognize in financial statements the impact of a tax position taken, or expected to be taken, if it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on an audit based on the technical merit of the position. See Note 20 (Income Taxes) for additional disclosures. The Company recognizes both interest and penalties as components of other operating expenses.

The amount of the uncertain tax position was not determined to be material. It is not expected that the unrecognized tax benefit will be material within the next 12 months. The Company did not incur any interest or penalties in 2022, 2021, or 2020.

The Company files consolidated federal and state income tax returns. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal or state tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2019.

Comprehensive Income

Recognized revenue, expenses, gains, and losses are included in net income. Certain changes in assets and liabilities, such as unrealized gains (losses) on investment securities available-for-sale, are reported as a separate component of the equity section of the consolidated balance sheets, such items, along with net income, are components of comprehensive income.

Stock Compensation Plans

Stock compensation accounting guidance requires that the compensation cost relating to share-based payment transactions be recognized in financial statements. The cost will be measured based on the grant date estimated fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued. The grant date estimated fair value is determined using the closing price of the Company’s common stock. The stock compensation accounting guidance requires that compensation cost for all stock awards be calculated and recognized over the employee’s service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded-vesting, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award.

Earnings per Share

Earnings per share are calculated utilizing the two-class method. Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing the sum of distributed earnings to common shareholders and undistributed earnings allocated to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share are calculated by dividing the sum of distributed earnings to common shareholders and undistributed earnings allocated to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of shares adjusted for the dilutive effect of common stock awards.

NOTE 2 New Accounting Pronouncements

The following Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Updates, or ASUs are divided into pronouncements which have been adopted by the Company since January 1, 2022, and those which are not yet effective and have been evaluated or are currently being evaluated by management, as of December 31, 2022.

Adopted Pronouncements

In May 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-05, Targeted Transition Relief to provide entities with an option to irrevocably elect the fair value option applied on an instrument-by-instrument basis for eligible instruments. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10, which amends the effective date of this ASU for certain entities, including private companies and smaller reporting companies until after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company adopted this standard during the first quarter of 2022 and the adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740), which simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, for public business entities. For private companies and smaller reporting companies, this guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company adopted this standard during the first quarter of 2022 and the adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Pronouncements Not Yet Effective

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU implements a change from the current impaired loss model to an expected credit loss model over the life of an instrument, including loans and securities held-to-maturity. The expected credit loss model is expected to result in earlier recognition of losses. ASU 2016-13 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods with those years. The Company has executed a project plan to implement this guidance. The project plan included an assessment of data, development of methodologies, model valuation, parallel runs, refining qualitative factors and forecast periods, and evaluation of related disclosures. Management is finalizing macroeconomic conditions and forecast assumptions to be used in our CECL model, however, we expect an initial increase to the allowance for credit losses, including the increase in reserve for unfunded commitments, of approximately $5.0 million - $7.0 million above the existing allowance for loan loss levels. The anticipated initial increase to the allowance for credit losses is expected to be substantially attributable to the fair value marks on prior acquisitions and the reserve required on unfunded commitments. When finalized, this one-time increase will be recorded, net of tax, as an adjustment to beginning retained earnings.

Internal controls over financial reporting specifically related to CECL are being designed and evaluated, however, all internal controls related to CECL implementation are not operational. The Company is in the final stages of completing the formal governance and approval process. Ongoing impacts of the CECL methodology will be dependent upon changes in economic conditions and forecasts, originated and acquired loan portfolio composition, portfolio duration and other factors.

In April 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-04, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments, which affects a variety of topics in the Codification and applies to all reporting entities within the scope of the affected accounting guidance. This update is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In May 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-05, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326); Targeted Transition Relief. This ASU allows entities to irrevocably elect, upon adoption of ASU 2016-13, the fair value option on financial instruments that (1) were previously recorded at amortized cost and (2) are within the scope of ASC 326-20 if the instruments are eligible for the fair value option under ASC 825-10. The fair value option election does not apply to held to maturity debt securities. Entities are required to make this election on an instrument-by-instrument basis. ASU 2019-05 has the same effective date as ASU 2016-13 (i.e., the first quarter of 2023 for the Company). The Company does not expect to elect the fair value option, and therefore, ASU 2019-05 is not expected to impact the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2022, the FASB issued ASU No. 2022-02, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses Troubled Debt Restructurings and Vintage Disclosures. The amendments in this update eliminate the accounting guidance for Troubled Debt Restructurings, or TDRs, by creditors in Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors, while enhancing the disclosure requirements for certain loan refinancings and restructurings by creditors when a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty. For public business entities, this amendment also has vintage disclosures that require that an entity disclose current-period gross write-offs by year of origination for financing receivables and net investments in leases within the scope of Subtopic 326-20 Financial Instruments – Credit Losses – Measured at Amortized Cost. For entities that have not yet adopted the amendments in ASU 2016-13, the effective dates for the amendments in this update are same as the effective date for ASU 2016-13. As the Company has immaterial TDR loans, ASU 2022-02 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-03, Codification Improvements to Financial Instruments. This ASU represents changes to clarify or improve the Accounting Standards Codification, or ASU, related to seven topics. The amendments make the ASC easier to understand and easier to apply by eliminating inconsistencies and providing clarifications. Issues 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 are conforming amendments and for public business entities effective upon the issuance of the standard. Issues 6 and 7 are amendments that affect the guidance in ASU 2016-13. The Company will consider these clarifications and improvements in determining the appropriate adoption of ASU 2016-13. In October 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-10, Codification Improvements removing Section A which included issues 1-16 because the issues in that section will be addressed in a separate ASU. The Company will not be affected by ASU 2020-03 for any remaining sections and will continue to review new standards as they are issued.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-04, Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting. These amendments provide temporary optional guidance to ease the potential burden in accounting for reference rate reform. The ASU provides optional expedients and exceptions for applying GAAP to contract modifications and hedging relationships, subject to meeting certain criteria, that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued. It is intended to help stakeholders during the global market-wide reference rate transition period. The guidance is effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020, through December 31, 2022. In January 2021, the FASB issue ASU 2021-01. Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848) in response to concerns about structural risks in accounting for reference rate reform. The ASU clarifies certain optional expedients and exceptions in Topic 848 for contract modifications and hedge accounting apply to derivatives that affected by the discontinuing transition. LIBOR is used as an index rate for a portion of the Company's available-for-sale securities, derivative contracts, subordinated notes payable, junior subordinated debentures, and approximately 6.9% of the Company's loans, as of December 31, 2022.

If reference rates are discontinued, the existing contracts will be modified to replace the discounted rate with a replacement rate. For accounting purposes, such contract modifications would have to be evaluated to determine whether the modified contract is a new contract or a continuation of an existing contract. If they are considered new contracts, the previous contract would be extinguished. Under one of the optional expedients of ASU 2020-04, modifications of contracts within the scope of Topic 310, receivables, and 470, Debt, will be accounted for by prospectively adjusting the effective interest rates and no such evaluation is required. When elected, the optional expedient for contract modifications must be applied consistently for all eligible contracts or eligible transactions. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this pronouncement of those financial assets and liabilities where LIBOR is used as an index rate.

In December 2022, the FASB issued ASU 2022-06 Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848) Deferral of the Sunset Date of Topic 848. This amendment provides an update to defer the sunset date of Topic 848 from December 31, 2022, to December 31, 2024, after which all entities will no longer be permitted to apply the relief in Topic 848.

NOTE 3 Business Combinations

On December 18, 2020, the Company acquired Retirement Planning Services, Inc, or RPS, located in Littleton, Colorado for a total purchase price of $13.4 million, which included cash consideration of $9.8 million and an earn out liability of $3.6 million. As part of the transaction, $11.5 million was allocated to an identified customer intangible and $2.9 million to goodwill. The purchase consisted of approximately 1,000 retirement and health benefit administration plans, with more than 48,000 plan participants, 300 COBRA clients and 10,000 COBRA members and $1.3 billion in assets under administration/management. The purchased assets and assumed liabilities were recorded at their respective acquisition date estimate fair values indicated in the following table:

(dollars in thousands)	**As recorded by RPS**	**Fair Value Adjustments**	**As recorded by the Company**
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 513	$ —	$ 513
Land premises and equipment, net	16	(16)	—
Other intangible assets	99	11,390	11,489
Other assets	304	(38)	266
Total assets	932	11,336	12,268
Liabilities			
Other liabilities	1,418	3,930	5,348
Total liabilities	1,418	3,930	5,348
Excess assets over liabilities	$ (486)	$ 7,406	6,920
Cash paid for RPS			9,792
Total goodwill recorded			$ 2,872

On July 1, 2022, the Company acquired MPB BHC, Inc., the bank holding company for Metro Phoenix Bank located in Phoenix, Arizona, for a total purchase price of $64.0 million in a stock-for-stock transaction. The primary reasons for the acquisition were to expand the Company's operations in the Phoenix MSA and grow the size of the Company's business. As part of the transaction, $7.6 million was allocated to a customer deposit intangible and $15.1 million to goodwill. The purchase consisted of $270.4 million in loans and $353.7 million in deposits. The purchased assets and assumed liabilities were recorded at their respective acquisition date estimate fair values indicated in the following table:

(dollars in thousands)	As recorded by Metro Phoenix Bank	Preliminary Fair Value Adjustments	As recorded by the Company
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 101,819	$ (123)	$ 101,696
Fed funds sold	18,936	—	18,936
Core deposit intangible	—	7,592	7,592
Loans	273,843	(3,440)	270,403
Accrued interest receivable	1,091	—	1,091
Other assets	3,342	188	3,530
Total assets	399,031	4,217	403,248
Liabilities			
Deposits	354,529	(844)	353,685
Other liabilities	673	—	673
Total liabilities	355,202	(844)	354,358
Excess assets over liabilities	$ 43,829	$ 5,061	48,890
Stock issued for MPB			64,019
Total goodwill recorded			$ 15,129

NOTE 4 Restrictions on Cash and Due from Banks

Banking regulators require bank subsidiaries to maintain minimum average reserve balances, either in the form of vault cash or reserve balances held with central banks or other financial institutions. There was no amount of required reserve balances at December 31, 2022 and 2021. In addition to vault cash, the Company held balances at the Federal Reserve Bank and other financial institutions of $28.0 million and $224.4 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, to meet these requirements. The balances are included in cash and cash equivalents on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

NOTE 5 Investment Securities

The following tables present amortized cost, gross unrealized gains and losses, and fair value of the available-for-sale investment securities and held-to-maturity investment securities as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022			
(dollars in thousands)	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Available-for-sale				
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ 3,518	$ 19	$ (17)	$ 3,520
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	705,845	2	(118,168)	587,679
Commercial	70,669	—	(7,111)	63,558
Asset backed securities	34	—	—	34
Corporate bonds	69,501	—	(6,968)	62,533
Total available-for-sale investment securities	849,567	21	(132,264)	717,324
Held-to-maturity				
Obligations of state and political agencies	137,787	—	(17,736)	120,051
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	184,115	—	(33,254)	150,861
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	321,902	—	(50,990)	270,912
Total investment securities	$ 1,171,469	$ 21	$ (183,254)	$ 988,236

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2021 Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Available-for-sale				
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ 5,028	$ 75	$ —	$ 5,103
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	717,781	1,213	(11,837)	707,157
Commercial	88,362	2,674	(123)	90,913
Asset backed securities	52	2	—	54
Corporate bonds	49,035	1,398	(11)	50,422
Total available-for-sale investment securities	860,258	5,362	(11,971)	853,649
Held-to-maturity				
Obligations of state and political agencies	144,543	1,110	(349)	145,304
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	207,518	—	(3,145)	204,373
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	352,061	1,110	(3,494)	349,677
Total investment securities	$ 1,212,319	$ 6,472	$ (15,465)	$ 1,203,326

On April 1, 2021, the Company transferred its state and political agencies debt securities portfolio, with a fair value of $149.2 million and a net unrealized gain of $1.3 million, from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity.

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of investment securities at December 31, 2022, by contractual maturity are as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	Held-to-maturity Carrying Value	Fair Value	Available-for-sale Amortized Cost	Fair Value
Due within one year or less	$ 6,554	$ 6,522	$ 4	$ 4
Due after one year through five years	40,317	37,146	21,256	19,863
Due after five years through ten years	69,992	59,138	87,961	79,697
Due after 10 years	205,039	168,106	740,346	617,760
Total investment securities	$ 321,902	$ 270,912	$ 849,567	$ 717,324

Expected maturities will differ from contractual maturities because issuers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties.

Investment securities with a total carrying value of $260.7 million and $192.8 million, were pledged at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, to secure public deposits and for other purposes required or permitted by law.

Proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 are displayed in the table below:

(dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Proceeds	$ —	$ 13,189	$ 75,647
Realized gains	—	114	2,737
Realized losses	—	—	—

Proceeds from the sale or call of held-to-maturity securities for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 are displayed in the table below:

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Proceeds	$ 963	$ 1,772	$ —
Realized gains	—	11	—
Realized losses	—	—	—

During the year ended December 31, 2022, there were no sales of held-to-maturity securities. During the year ended December 31, 2021 the company sold one held-to-maturity security with an amortized cost of $330 thousand. Proceeds from the sale totaled $348 thousand, resulting in realized gains of $11 thousand. For this sale of a held-to-maturity security, the Company received evidence of a significant deterioration of the issuer's creditworthiness. There were no sales of held-to-maturity securities during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Information pertaining to investment securities with gross unrealized losses that are not deemed to be other-than-temporarily impaired at December 31, 2022 and 2021 aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual investment securities have been in a continuous loss position, follows:

	December 31, 2022					
	Less than 12 Months		Over 12 Months		Total	
(dollars in thousands)	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Available-for-sale						
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ (17)	$ 509	$ —	$ —	$ (17)	$ 509
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	(10,457)	79,693	(107,711)	507,418	(118,168)	587,111
Commercial	(4,835)	50,437	(2,276)	13,120	(7,111)	63,557
Asset backed securities	—	32	—	2	—	34
Corporate bonds	(4,452)	48,048	(2,516)	14,484	(6,968)	62,532
Total available-for-sale investment securities	(19,761)	178,719	(112,503)	535,024	(132,264)	713,743
Held-to-maturity						
Obligations of state and political agencies	(3,336)	18,788	(14,400)	98,762	(17,736)	117,550
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	—	—	(33,254)	150,861	(33,254)	150,861
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	(3,336)	18,788	(47,654)	249,623	(50,990)	268,411
Total investment securities	$ (23,097)	$ 197,507	$ (160,157)	$ 784,647	$ (183,254)	$ 982,154

	December 31, 2021					
	Less than 12 Months		Over 12 Months		Total	
(dollars in thousands)	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Available-for-sale						
U.S. Treasury and agencies	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	(10,156)	554,811	(1,681)	55,082	(11,837)	609,893
Commercial	(123)	17,470	—	—	(123)	17,470
Asset backed securities	—	—	—	2	—	2
Corporate bonds	(11)	5,989	—	—	(11)	5,989
Total available-for-sale investment securities	(10,290)	578,270	(1,681)	55,084	(11,971)	633,354
Held-to-maturity						
Obligations of state and political agencies	(349)	53,210	—	—	(349)	53,210
Mortgage backed securities						
Residential agency	(3,145)	204,373	—	—	(3,145)	204,373
Total held-to-maturity investment securities	(3,494)	257,583	—	—	(3,494)	257,583
Total investment securities	$ (13,784)	$ 835,853	$ (1,681)	$ 55,084	$ (15,465)	$ 890,937

For all of the above investment securities, the unrealized losses were generally due to changes in interest rates and unrealized losses are considered to be temporary as the fair value is expected to recover as the securities approach maturity. The Company evaluates securities for other-than-temporary impairment, or OTTI, on a quarterly basis, at a minimum, and more frequently when economic or market concerns warrant such evaluation. In estimating OTTI losses, consideration is given to the severity and duration of the impairment; the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, which for debt securities, considers external credit ratings and recent downgrades and the intent and ability of the Company to hold the security for a period of time sufficient for a recovery in value.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not believe any OTTI existed and therefore did not recognize any OTTI losses on its investment securities.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the carrying value of the Company's Federal Reserve Bank stock and FHLB stock was as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Federal Reserve	$ 4,595	$ 2,675
FHLB	19,362	3,806

These securities can only be redeemed or sold at their par value and only to the respective issuing institution or to another member institution. Management considers these non-marketable equity securities to be long-term investments. Accordingly, when evaluating these securities for impairment, management considers the ultimate recoverability of the par value rather than recognizing temporary declines in value.

Visa Class B Restricted Shares

In 2008, the Company received Visa Class B restricted shares as part of Visa's initial public offering. These shares are transferable only under limited circumstances until they can be converted into the publicly traded Class A common shares. This conversion will not occur until the settlement of certain litigation which will be indemnified by Visa members, including the Company. Visa funded an escrow account from its initial public offering to settle these litigation claims. Should this escrow account be insufficient to cover these litigation claims, Visa is entitled to fund additional amounts to the escrow account by reducing each member bank's Class B conversion ratio to unrestricted Class A shares. As of December 31, 2022, the conversion ratio was 1.5991. Based on the existing transfer restriction and the uncertainty of the outcome of the Visa litigation mentioned above, the 6,924 Class B shares (11,702 Class A equivalents) that the Company owned as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, were carried at a zero cost basis.

NOTE 6 Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses

The following table presents total loans outstanding, by portfolio segment, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Commercial		
Commercial and industrial (1)	$ 583,876	$ 436,761
Real estate construction	97,810	40,619
Commercial real estate	881,670	598,893
Total commercial	1,563,356	1,076,273
Consumer		
Residential real estate first mortgage	679,551	510,716
Residential real estate junior lien	150,479	125,668
Other revolving and installment	50,608	45,363
Total consumer	880,638	681,747
Total loans	$ 2,443,994	$ 1,758,020

(1) Includes PPP loans of $737 thousand at December 31, 2022 and $33.6 million at December 31, 2021.

Total loans include net deferred loan fees and costs of $919 thousand and $231 thousand at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Deferred loan fees on PPP loans were zero at December 31, 2022 and $881 thousand at December 31, 2021. Unearned discounts associated with the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank totaled $7.1 million as of December 31, 2022.

As part of the acquisition of Metro Phoenix Bank, the Company acquired loans that displayed evidence of deterioration of credit quality since origination and which was probable that all contractually required payments would not be collected. The carrying amounts and contractually required payments of these loans which are included in the loan balances above are summarized in the following table:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022
Real estate construction	$ 440
Outstanding balance	440
Carrying amount	262
Allowance for loan losses	97
Carrying amount, net of allowance for loan losses	$ 165

Accretable yield, or income expected to be collected, is shown in the table below:

(dollars in thousands)	For the year ended December 31, 2022
Beginning balance	$ —
New loans purchased	225
Accretion of income	(48)
Ending balance	$ 177

Management monitors the credit quality of its loan portfolio on an ongoing basis. Measurement of delinquency and past due status are based on the contractual terms of each loan. Past due loans are reviewed regularly to identify loans for nonaccrual status.

The following tables present past due aging analysis of total loans outstanding, by portfolio segment, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively:

	December 31, 2022				
(dollars in thousands)	Accruing Current	30 - 89 Days Past Due	90 Days or More Past Due	Nonaccrual	Total Loans
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 580,288	$ 2,426	$ —	$ 1,162	$ 583,876
Real estate construction	97,370	—	—	440	97,810
Commercial real estate	879,830	368	—	1,472	881,670
Total commercial	1,557,488	2,794	—	3,074	1,563,356
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	677,471	1,545	—	535	679,551
Residential real estate junior lien	149,918	377	—	184	150,479
Other revolving and installment	50,360	247	—	1	50,608
Total consumer	877,749	2,169	—	720	880,638
Total loans	$ 2,435,237	$ 4,963	$ —	$ 3,794	$ 2,443,994

	December 31, 2021				
(dollars in thousands)	Accruing Current	30 - 89 Days Past Due	90 Days or More Past Due	Nonaccrual	Total Loans
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 435,135	$ 168	$ 121	$ 1,337	$ 436,761
Real estate construction	40,619	—	—	—	40,619
Commercial real estate	598,264	—	—	629	598,893
Total commercial	1,074,018	168	121	1,966	1,076,273
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	508,925	1,770	—	21	510,716
Residential real estate junior lien	125,412	167	—	89	125,668
Other revolving and installment	45,242	121	—	—	45,363
Total consumer	679,579	2,058	—	110	681,747
Total loans	$ 1,753,597	$ 2,226	$ 121	$ 2,076	$ 1,758,020

The Company's consumer loan portfolio is primarily comprised of both secured and unsecured loans that are relatively small and are evaluated at origination on a centralized basis against standardized underwriting criteria. The Company generally does not risk rate consumer loans unless a default event such as bankruptcy or extended nonperformance takes place. Credit quality for the consumer loan portfolio is measured by delinquency rates, nonaccrual amounts, and actual losses incurred.

The Company assigns a risk rating to all commercial loans, except pools of homogeneous loans, and periodically performs detailed internal and external reviews of risk rated loans over a certain threshold to identify credit risks and to assess the overall collectability of the portfolio. These risk ratings are also subject to examination by the Company's regulators. During the internal reviews, management monitors and analyzes the financial condition of borrowers and guarantors, trends in the industries in which the borrowers operate, and the estimated fair values of collateral securing the loans. These credit quality indicators are used to assign a risk rating to each individual loan.

The Company's ratings are aligned to pass and criticized categories. The criticized category includes special mention, substandard, and doubtful risk ratings. The risk ratings are defined as follows:

Pass: A pass loan is a credit with no existing or known potential weaknesses deserving of management's close attention.

Special Mention: Loans classified as special mention have a potential weakness that deserves management's close attention. If left uncorrected, this potential weakness may result in deterioration of the repayment prospects for the loan or of the Company's credit position at some future date. Special mention loans are not adversely classified and do not expose the Company to sufficient risk to warrant adverse classification.

Substandard: Loans classified as substandard are not adequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the borrower or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans classified as substandard have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the repayment of the debt. Well-defined weaknesses include a borrower's lack of marketability, inadequate cash flow or collateral support, failure to complete construction on time, or the failure to fulfill economic expectations. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the Company will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected.

Doubtful: Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in those classified as substandard, with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or repayment in full, on the basis of currently existing facts, conditions, and values, highly questionable and improbable.

Loss: Loans classified as loss are considered uncollectible and charged off immediately.

The tables below present total loans outstanding, by portfolio segment and risk category, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022				
		Criticized			
(dollars in thousands)	**Pass**	**Special Mention**	**Substandard**	**Doubtful**	**Total**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 558,694	$ 21,969	$ 3,213	$ —	$ 583,876
Real estate construction	97,548	—	262	—	97,810
Commercial real estate	873,270	—	8,400	—	881,670
Total commercial	1,529,512	21,969	11,875	—	1,563,356
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	678,743	63	745	—	679,551
Residential real estate junior lien	149,847	—	632	—	150,479
Other revolving and installment	50,607	—	1	—	50,608
Total consumer	879,197	63	1,378	—	880,638
Total loans	$ 2,408,709	$ 22,032	$ 13,253	$ —	$ 2,443,994

	December 31, 2021				
		Criticized			
(dollars in thousands)	**Pass**	**Special Mention**	**Substandard**	**Doubtful**	**Total**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 430,235	$ 480	$ 6,046	$ —	$ 436,761
Real estate construction	40,619	—	—	—	40,619
Commercial real estate	585,291	—	13,602	—	598,893
Total commercial	1,056,145	480	19,648	—	1,076,273
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	510,375	—	341	—	510,716
Residential real estate junior lien	124,898	—	770	—	125,668
Other revolving and installment	45,363	—	—	—	45,363
Total consumer	680,636	—	1,111	—	681,747
Total loans	$ 1,736,781	$ 480	$ 20,759	$ —	$ 1,758,020

The adequacy of the allowance for loan losses is assessed at the end of each quarter. The allowance for loan losses includes a specific component related to loans that are individually evaluated for impairment and a general component related to loans that are segregated into homogeneous pool and collectively evaluated for impairment. The factors applied to these pools are an estimate of probable incurred losses based on management's evaluation of historical net losses from loans with similar characteristics, which are adjusted by management to reflect current events, trends, and conditions. The adjustments include consideration of the following: changes in lending policies and procedures, economic conditions, nature and volume of the portfolio, experience of lending management, volume and severity of past due loans, quality of the loan review system, value of underlying collateral for collateral dependent loans, concentrations, and other external factors.

The following tables present, by loan portfolio segment, a summary of the changes in the allowance for loan losses for the three years ending December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020:

	Year ended December 31, 2022				
(dollars in thousands)	**Beginning Balance**	**Provision for Loan Losses**	**Loan Charge-offs**	**Loan Recoveries**	**Ending Balance**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 8,925	$ 1,168	$ (1,396)	$ 461	$ 9,158
Real estate construction	783	587	—	76	1,446
Commercial real estate	12,376	178	—	134	12,688
Total commercial	22,084	1,933	(1,396)	671	23,292
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	6,532	(763)	—	—	5,769
Residential real estate junior lien	1,295	(288)	—	282	1,289
Other revolving and installment	481	30	(153)	170	528
Total consumer	8,308	(1,021)	(153)	452	7,586
Unallocated	1,180	(912)	—	—	268
Total	$ 31,572	$ —	$ (1,549)	$ 1,123	$ 31,146

	Year ended December 31, 2021				
(dollars in thousands)	**Beginning Balance**	**Provision for Loan Losses**	**Loan Charge-offs**	**Loan Recoveries**	**Ending Balance**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 10,205	$ (1,710)	$ (1,230)	$ 1,660	$ 8,925
Real estate construction	658	125	—	—	783
Commercial real estate	14,105	(2,015)	(536)	822	12,376
Total commercial	24,968	(3,600)	(1,766)	2,482	22,084
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	5,774	758	—	—	6,532
Residential real estate junior lien	1,373	(201)	—	123	1,295
Other revolving and installment	753	(259)	(156)	143	481
Total consumer	7,900	298	(156)	266	8,308
Unallocated	1,378	(198)	—	—	1,180
Total	$ 34,246	$ (3,500)	$ (1,922)	$ 2,748	$ 31,572

	Year ended December 31, 2020				
(dollars in thousands)	**Beginning Balance**	**Provision for Loan Losses**	**Loan Charge-offs**	**Loan Recoveries**	**Ending Balance**
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial	$ 12,270	$ (2,168)	$ (4,249)	$ 4,352	$ 10,205
Real estate construction	303	355	—	—	658
Commercial real estate	6,688	8,185	(865)	97	14,105
Total commercial	19,261	6,372	(5,114)	4,449	24,968
Consumer					
Residential real estate first mortgage	1,448	4,321	—	5	5,774
Residential real estate junior lien	671	507	(12)	207	1,373
Other revolving and installment	352	514	(242)	129	753
Total consumer	2,471	5,342	(254)	341	7,900
Unallocated	2,192	(814)	—	—	1,378
Total	$ 23,924	$ 10,900	$ (5,368)	$ 4,790	$ 34,246

The following tables present the recorded investment in loans and related allowance for the loan losses, by portfolio segment, disaggregated on the basis of the Company's impairment methodology, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022					
	Recorded Investment			Allowance for Loan Losses		
(dollars in thousands)	Individually Evaluated	Collectively Evaluated	Total	Individually Evaluated	Collectively Evaluated	Total
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial	$ 1,313	$ 582,563	$ 583,876	$ 275	$ 8,883	$ 9,158
Real estate construction	262	97,548	97,810	97	1,349	1,446
Commercial real estate	1,472	880,198	881,670	582	12,106	12,688
Total commercial	3,047	1,560,309	1,563,356	954	22,338	23,292
Consumer						
Residential real estate first mortgage	535	679,016	679,551	—	5,769	5,769
Residential real estate junior lien	184	150,295	150,479	—	1,289	1,289
Other revolving and installment	1	50,607	50,608	—	528	528
Total consumer	720	879,918	880,638	—	7,586	7,586
Unallocated	—	—	—	—	—	268
Total loans	$ 3,767	$ 2,440,227	$ 2,443,994	$ 954	$ 29,924	$ 31,146

	December 31, 2021					
	Recorded Investment			Allowance for Loan Losses		
(dollars in thousands)	Individually Evaluated	Collectively Evaluated	Total	Individually Evaluated	Collectively Evaluated	Total
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial	$ 1,831	$ 434,930	$ 436,761	$ 278	$ 8,647	$ 8,925
Real estate construction	—	40,619	40,619	—	783	783
Commercial real estate	809	598,084	598,893	5	12,371	12,376
Total commercial	2,640	1,073,633	1,076,273	283	21,801	22,084
Consumer						
Residential real estate first mortgage	21	510,695	510,716	—	6,532	6,532
Residential real estate junior lien	91	125,577	125,668	—	1,295	1,295
Other revolving and installment	—	45,363	45,363	—	481	481
Total consumer	112	681,635	681,747	—	8,308	8,308
Unallocated	—	—	—	—	—	1,180
Total loans	$ 2,752	$ 1,755,268	$ 1,758,020	$ 283	$ 30,109	$ 31,572

The tables below summarize key information on impaired loans. These impaired loans may have estimated losses which are included in the allowance for loan losses.

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022 Recorded Investment	December 31, 2022 Unpaid Principal	December 31, 2022 Related Allowance	December 31, 2021 Recorded Investment	December 31, 2021 Unpaid Principal	December 31, 2021 Related Allowance
Impaired loans with a valuation allowance						
Commercial and industrial	$ 675	$ 711	$ 275	$ 445	$ 464	$ 278
Real estate construction	262	440	97	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	896	900	582	180	203	5
Residential real estate junior lien	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other revolving and installment	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total impaired loans with a valuation allowance	1,833	2,051	954	625	667	283
Impaired loans without a valuation allowance						
Commercial and industrial	638	767	—	1,386	1,575	—
Real estate construction	—	—	—	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	576	660	—	629	684	—
Residential real estate first mortgage	535	573	—	21	24	—
Residential real estate junior lien	184	218	—	91	120	—
Other revolving and installment	1	1	—	—	—	—
Total impaired loans without a valuation allowance	1,934	2,219	—	2,127	2,403	—
Total impaired loans						
Commercial and industrial	1,313	1,478	275	1,831	2,039	278
Real estate construction	262	440	97	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	1,472	1,560	582	809	887	5
Residential real estate first mortgage	535	573	—	21	24	—
Residential real estate junior lien	184	218	—	91	120	—
Other revolving and installment	1	1	—	—	—	—
Total impaired loans	$ 3,767	$ 4,270	$ 954	$ 2,752	$ 3,070	$ 283

The table below presents the average recorded investment in impaired loans and interest income for the three years ending December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2022		2021		2020	
(dollars in thousands)	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income
Impaired loans with a valuation allowance						
Commercial and industrial	$ 722	$ 13	$ 517	$ 13	$ 765	$ 14
Real estate construction	442	—	—	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	935	—	187	7	3,972	138
Residential real estate junior lien	—	—	—	—	19	—
Other revolving and installment	—	—	—	—	28	—
Total impaired loans with a valuation allowance	2,099	13	704	20	4,784	152
Impaired loans without a valuation allowance						
Commercial and industrial	707	—	1,988	20	4,151	25
Real estate construction	—	—	—	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	618	—	672	—	1,614	—
Residential real estate first mortgage	575	—	23	—	461	—
Residential real estate junior lien	191	—	98	—	234	3
Other revolving and installment	1	—	1	—	—	—
Total impaired loans without a valuation allowance	2,092	—	2,782	20	6,460	28
Total impaired loans						
Commercial and industrial	1,429	13	2,505	33	4,916	39
Real estate construction	442	—	—	—	—	—
Commercial real estate	1,553	—	859	7	5,586	138
Residential real estate first mortgage	575	—	23	—	461	—
Residential real estate junior lien	191	—	98	—	253	3
Other revolving and installment	1	—	1	—	28	—
Total impaired loans	$ 4,191	$ 13	$ 3,486	$ 40	$ 11,244	$ 180

Loans with a carrying value of $1.5 billion and $1.2 billion were pledged at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, to secure FHLB borrowings, public deposits, and for other purposes required or permitted by law.

Under certain circumstances, the Company will provide borrowers relief through loan restructurings. A restructuring of debt constitutes a troubled debt restructuring, or TDR, if the Company, for economic or legal reasons related to the borrower's financial difficulties, grants a concession to the borrower that it would not otherwise consider. TDR concessions can include reduction of interest rates, extension of maturity dates, forgiveness of principal or interest due, or acceptance of other assets in full or partial satisfaction of the debt.

During the year December 31, 2022, there were no loans modified as a TDR.

During the second quarter of 2021, there were three loans modified as TDRs as a result of changing the terms allowing for interest rate reductions and an extension of the maturity dates. As of December 31, 2021, the carrying value of the restructured loans was $701 thousand. The loans are not currently performing in compliance with the modified terms and were placed on nonaccrual. There was no specific reserve for loan losses allocated to the loan modified as a TDR.

Consistent with regulatory guidance urging banks to work with borrowers during the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company offered a payment deferral program for its lending clients that were adversely affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. These deferrals were generally no more than 90 days in duration and were not considered TDRs in accordance with the Interagency Statement on Loan Modifications and Reporting for Financial Institutions as issued on April 7, 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company entered into no new modifications and as of December 31, 2022, only one loan with a total outstanding principal balance of $268 thousand remained on deferral.

As of December 31, 2021, 6 loans with a total outstanding principal balance of $3.3 million had been granted second deferrals, 2 loans with a total outstanding principal balance of $72 thousand remained on the first deferral and the remaining loans have been returned to a normal payment status.

As an SBA-Certified Preferred lender, we were delegated the authority as part of the CARES Act to make PPP SBA-guaranteed financing available to eligible borrowers. As of December 31, 2021, we had assisted 2,454 new and existing clients secure approximately $474.2 million of PPP financing. The SBA pays a processing fee based on the balance of the financing outstanding at the time of final disbursement. The processing fees were as follows: five percent for loans of not more than $350 thousand, three percent for loans of more than $350 thousand and less than $2 million, and one percent for loans of at least $2 million. Net processing fees in the amount of $15.7 million were being deferred and recognized as interest income on a level yield method of the life of the represented loans. At December 31, 2022, the Company recognized all of the net processing fees.

The Company does not have material commitments to lend additional funds to borrowers with loans whose terms have been modified in TDRs or whose loans are on nonaccrual.

NOTE 7 Land, Premises and Equipment, Net

Components of land, premises and equipment at December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	**December 31, 2022**	**December 31, 2021**
Land	$ 4,542	$ 4,542
Buildings and improvements	26,625	25,633
Leasehold improvements	2,657	2,657
Furniture, fixtures, and equipment	36,013	35,063
	69,837	67,895
Less accumulated depreciation	(52,549)	(49,525)
Total	$ 17,288	$ 18,370

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 amounted to $3.0 million, $3.6 million, and $3.9 million, respectively.

NOTE 8 Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, goodwill totaled $47.1 million and $31.5 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the carrying amounts of goodwill, by segment, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

(dollars in thousands)	**December 31, 2022**	**December 31, 2021**
Banking (1)	$ 35,260	$ 20,131
Retirement and benefit services	11,827	11,359
Total goodwill	$ 47,087	$ 31,490

(1) Goodwill increases consisted of the Metro Phoenix Bank acquisition purchase accounting adjustments, where were finalized in the fourth quarter of 2022.

The gross carrying amount and accumulated amortization for each type of identifiable intangible asset are as follows:

	December 31, 2022			December 31, 2021		
(dollars in thousands)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Total	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Total
Identifiable customer intangibles	$ 41,423	$ (25,927)	$ 15,496	$ 42,057	$ (21,807)	$ 20,250
Core deposit intangible assets	7,592	(633)	6,959	—	—	—
Total intangible assets	$ 49,015	$ (26,560)	$ 22,455	$ 42,057	$ (21,807)	$ 20,250

Aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 was $4.8 million, $4.4 million, and $4.0 million, respectively.

Estimated aggregate amortization expense for future years is as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	Amount
2023	$ 5,297
2024	5,043
2025	3,904
2026	2,275
2027	2,275
Thereafter	3,661
Total	$ 22,455

NOTE 9 Loan Servicing

Loans serviced for others are not included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The unpaid principal balances of loans serviced for others totaled $357.2 million and $345.8 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Servicing loans for others generally consists of collecting mortgage payments, maintaining escrow accounts, disbursing payments to investors and collection and foreclosure processing. Loan servicing income is recorded on an accrual basis and includes servicing fees from investors and certain charges collected from borrowers, such as late payment fees, and is net of fair value adjustments to capitalized mortgage servicing rights.

The following table summarizes the Company’s activity related to servicing rights for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020:

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Balance, beginning of period	$ 1,880	$ 1,987	$ 3,845
Additions	622	225	178
Amortization	(524)	(745)	(922)
(Impairment)/Recovery	665	413	(1,114)
Balance, end of period	$ 2,643	$ 1,880	$ 1,987

The following is a summary of key data and assumptions used in the valuation of servicing rights as of December 31, 2022 and 2021. Increases or decreases in any one of these assumptions would result in lower or higher fair value measurements.

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Fair value of servicing rights	$ 2,643	$ 1,880
Weighted-average remaining term, years	20.5	20.3
Prepayment speeds	6.9 %	14.2 %
Discount rate	10.5 %	9.5 %

NOTE 10 Leases

A lease is defined as a contract, or part of a contract, that conveys the right to control the use of identified property, plant or equipment for a period of time in exchange for consideration. Substantially all the leases in which the Company is the lessee are comprised of real estate property for branches, and office equipment rentals with terms extending through 2032. We do not have any material subleased properties. Substantially all of the Company's leases are classified as operating leases. The Company made a policy election to exclude the recognition requirements of Topic 842 to all leases with original terms of 12 months or less. Instead, the short-term lease payments are recognized in income or expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The following table presents the classification of the Company's ROU assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated financial statements.

(dollars in thousands)		December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Lease Right-of-Use Assets	**Classification**		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 5,419	$ 3,727
Finance lease right-of-use assets	Land, premises and equipment, net	—	87
Total lease right-of-use assets		$ 5,419	$ 3,814
Lease Liabilities			
Operating lease liabilities	Operating lease liabilities	$ 5,902	$ 4,275
Finance lease liabilities	Long-term debt	—	203
Total lease liabilities		$ 5,902	$ 4,478

The calculated amount of the ROU assets and lease liabilities in the table above are impacted by the length of the lease term and the discount rates used to calculate the present value of the minimum lease payments. The Company's lease agreements often include one or more options to renew at the Company's discretion. If at lease inception, the Company considers the exercising of a renewal option to be reasonably certain, the Company will include the extended term in the calculation of the ROU asset and lease liability. Regarding the discount rate, Topic 842 requires the use of the rate implicit in the lease whenever the rate is readily determinable. As this rate is rarely determinable, the Company utilizes its incremental borrowing rate at lease inception, on a collateralized basis, over a similar term. For the Company's only finance lease, the Company utilized its incremental borrowing rate at lease inception.

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Weighted-average remaining lease term, years		
Operating leases	5.0	3.4
Finance leases	—	0.8
Weighted-average discount rate		
Operating leases	3.1 %	2.5 %
Finance leases	— %	7.8 %

As the Company elected, for all classes of underlying assets, not to separate lease and non-lease components and instead to account for them as a single lease component, the variable lease cost primarily represents variable payments such as common area maintenance utilities. Variable lease cost also includes payments for usage or maintenance of those capitalized equipment operating leases.

The following table presents lease costs and other lease information for the years ending December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020:

(dollars in thousands)	Year ended December 31, 2022	2021	2020
Lease costs			
Operating lease cost	$ 1,799	$ 1,827	$ 2,457
Variable lease cost	899	823	1,170
Short-term lease cost	217	181	395
Finance lease cost			
Interest on lease liabilities	7	25	42
Amortization of right-of-use assets	87	116	116
Sublease income	(238)	(228)	(228)
Net lease cost	$ 2,771	$ 2,744	$ 3,952
Other information			
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities operating cash flows from operating leases	$ 1,706	$ 1,763	$ 2,432
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	4,266	267	$ 1,555

Future minimum payments for leases with initial or remaining terms of one year or more as of December 31, 2022 are as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	Operating Leases
Twelve months ended	
2023	$ 1,987
2024	1,236
2025	1,118
2026	936
2027	385
Thereafter	854
Total future minimum lease payments	$ 6,516
Amounts representing interest	(614)
Total operating lease liabilities	$ 5,902

NOTE 11 Other Assets

Other assets on the balance sheet consisted of the following balances at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Federal Reserve Bank stock	$ 4,595	$ 2,675
Foreclosed assets	30	885
Prepaid expenses	6,770	5,325
Investments in partnerships	14	14
Trust fees accrued/receivable	14,684	14,680
Income tax refund receivable	2,856	1,146
Federal Home Loan Bank stock	19,362	3,806
Derivative instruments	6,333	3,382
Tax credit investments	17,642	7,906
Other assets	3,426	2,889
Total	$ 75,712	$ 42,708

NOTE 12 Deposits

The components of deposits in the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Noninterest-bearing	$ 860,987	$ 938,840
Interest-bearing		
Interest-bearing demand	706,275	714,669
Savings accounts	99,882	96,825
Money market savings	1,035,981	937,305
Time deposits	212,359	232,912
Total interest-bearing	2,054,497	1,981,711
Total deposits	$ 2,915,484	$ 2,920,551

The aggregate amount of deposit overdrafts included as loans were $202 thousand and $2.9 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Certificates of deposit in excess of $250,000 totaled $51.1 million and $91.5 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

At December 31, 2022, the scheduled maturities of certificates of deposit were as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	Amount
2023	$ 169,062
2024	22,854
2025	4,802
2026	10,663
2027	1,833
Thereafter	3,145
Total	$ 212,359

NOTE 13 Short-Term Borrowings

Short-term borrowings at December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 consisted of the following:

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Fed funds purchased			
Balance as of end of period	$ 153,080	$ —	$ —
Average daily balance	63,296	3	80
Maximum month-end balance	251,880	—	—
Weighted-average rate			
During period	2.46 %	— %	— %
End of period	4.26 %	— %	— %
FHLB Short-term advances			
Balance as of end of period	$ 225,000	$ —	$ —
Average daily balance	89,932	—	—
Maximum month-end balance	225,000	—	—
Weighted-average rate			
During period	3.10 %	— %	— %
End of period	4.31 %	— %	— %

The Company had outstanding credit capacity with the FHLB of $531.6 million and $677.4 million at December 31, 2022 and 2021 respectively, secured by pledged loans and investment securities. The Company also had $87.0 million of unsecured federal funds agreements with correspondent banks with no outstanding balances at

December 31, 2022 and 2021. The Company has an unused $15.0 million unsecured line of credit with Bank of North Dakota.

NOTE 14 Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt at December 31, 2022 and 2021 consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2022					
(dollars in thousands)	Face Value	Carrying Value	Interest Rate	Period End Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Call Date
Subordinated notes payable	$ 50,000	$ 50,000	Fixed	3.50 %	3/30/2031	3/31/2026
Junior subordinated debenture (Trust I)	4,124	3,537	Three-month LIBOR + 3.10%	7.82 %	6/26/2033	6/26/2008
Junior subordinated debenture (Trust II)	6,186	5,306	Three-month LIBOR + 1.80%	6.57 %	9/15/2036	9/15/2011
Total long-term debt	$ 60,310	$ 58,843				

	December 31, 2021					
(dollars in thousands)	Face Value	Carrying Value	Interest Rate	Period End Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Call Date
Subordinated notes payable	$ 50,000	$ 50,000	Fixed	3.50 %	3/30/2031	3/31/2026
Junior subordinated debenture (Trust I)	4,124	3,492	Three-month LIBOR + 3.10%	3.32 %	6/26/2033	6/26/2008
Junior subordinated debenture (Trust II)	6,186	5,238	Three-month LIBOR + 1.80%	2.00 %	9/15/2036	9/15/2011
Finance lease liability	2,700	203	Fixed	7.81 %	10/31/2022	N/A
Total long-term debt	$ 63,010	$ 58,933				

NOTE 15 Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk

In the normal course of business, the Company has outstanding commitment and contingent liabilities, such as commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit, which are not included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The Company's exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the other party to the financial instruments for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual or notional amount of those instruments. The Company uses the same credit policies in making such commitments as it does for instruments that are included in the statements of financial condition.

At December 31, 2022 and 2021, the following financial instruments whose contract amount represents credit risk were approximately as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Commitments to extend credit	$ 806,431	$ 668,115
Standby letters of credit	13,089	10,529
Total	$ 819,520	$ 678,644

At December 31, 2022 the Company had no outstanding letters of credit with the FHLB. At December 31, 2021, the Company had a $150 thousand letter of credit with the FHLB. Bank of North Dakota letters of credit are collateralized by loans pledged to the Bank of North Dakota in the amount of $215.5 million and $229.7 million at December 31, 2022, and 2021, respectively. The Company had no outstanding letters of credit with the Bank of North Dakota at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a client as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. Since many of the commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. The Company evaluates each client's creditworthiness on a case by case basis. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary by the Company upon extension of credit, is based on management's credit evaluation. Collateral held varies but may include accounts receivable, inventory, property and equipment, and income producing commercial properties.

The Company was not required to perform on any financial guarantees and did not incur any losses on its commitments during the past two years.

NOTE 16 Legal Contingencies

The Company may be subject to claims and lawsuits which may arise primarily in the ordinary course of business. It is the opinion of management that the disposition or ultimate resolution of these claims and lawsuits is currently not expected to have a material adverse effect on the financial position of the Company.

NOTE 17 Share-Based Compensation Plan

On May 6, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Alerus Financial Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan. This plan allows the compensation committee the ability to grant a wide variety of equity awards, including stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, and cash incentive awards in such forms and amounts as it deems appropriate to accomplish the goals of the plan. Any shares subject to an award that is cancelled, forfeited, or expires prior to exercise or realization, either in full or in part, shall again become available for issuance under the plan. However, shares subject to an award shall not again be made available for issuance or delivery under the plan if such shares are (a) tendered in payment of the exercise price of a stock option, (b) delivered to, or withheld by, the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation, or (c) covered by a stock-settled stock appreciation right or other awards that were not issued upon the settlement of the award. Shares vest, become exercisable and contain such other terms and conditions as determined by the compensation committee and set forth in individual agreements with the participant receiving the award. The plan authorizes the issuance of up to 1,100,000 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2022, 922,010 shares of common stock are still available for issue under the plan.

Amounts granted under the plans have been retroactively adjusted for all stock splits effected in the form of dividends. Activity in the stock plan for the years ended December 31, 2022, and 2021 was as follows:

	Year ended December 31,			
	2022		2021	
	Awards	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Awards	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Awards				
Outstanding at beginning of period	260,850	$ 21.04	325,030	$ 19.48
Granted	102,265	25.44	66,664	26.63
Vested	(113,562)	19.25	(104,119)	20.51
Forfeited or cancelled	(11,067)	23.90	(26,725)	18.03
Outstanding at end of period	238,486	$ 23.65	260,850	$ 21.04

Unrecognized compensation expense related to share-based awards was $2.5 million and $2.2 million as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.7 and 2.9 years, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Compensation expense relating to stock awards under these plans was $1.9 million in 2022, $3.1 million in 2021, and $1.9 million in 2020. The number of unvested shares outstanding was 128,267 and 140,228 respectively, at December 31, 2022 and 2021. The number of unvested units outstanding was 110,219 and 120,622 at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

NOTE 18 Employee Benefits

The Company maintains two employee retirement plans including the Alerus Financial Corporation Employee Stock Ownership Plan, or ESOP, and a defined contribution salary reduction plan, or 401(k) plan. The plans cover substantially all full-time employees upon satisfying prescribed eligibility requirements for age and length of service. Contributions to the ESOP are determined annually by the Board of Directors, at its discretion, and allocated to participants based on a percentage of annual compensation. Shares of the Company stock within the ESOP are considered outstanding and dividends on these shares are charged to retained earnings. Under the 401(k) plan, the Company contributes 100% of amounts deferred by employees up to 3% of eligible compensation and 50% of amounts deferred by employees between 3% and 6% of eligible compensation. Retirement plan contributions are reflected under employee benefits in the income statement and for years ending December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 were as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Salary reduction plan	$ 3,148	$ 3,123	$ 2,960
ESOP	1,932	2,014	2,166
Total	$ 5,080	$ 5,137	$ 5,126
Total ESOP shares outstanding	1,111,424	1,207,952	1,170,611

NOTE 19 Noninterest Income

The following table presents the Company's noninterest income for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020.

		Year ended December 31,	
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Retirement and benefits	$ 67,135	$ 71,709	$ 60,956
Wealth management	20,870	21,052	17,451
Mortgage banking (1)	16,921	48,502	61,641
Service charges on deposit accounts	1,434	1,395	1,409
Net gains (losses) on investment securities (1)	—	125	2,737
Other			
Interchange fees	2,246	2,180	2,140
Bank-owned life insurance income (1)	835	793	797
Misc. transactional fees	1,429	1,218	1,246
Other noninterest income	353	413	994
Total noninterest income	$ 111,223	$ 147,387	$ 149,371

(1) Not within the scope of ASC 606.

Contract balances: A contract asset balance occurs when an entity performs a service for a customer before the customer pays consideration (resulting in a contract receivable) or before payment is due (resulting in a contract asset). A contract liability balance is an entity's obligation to transfer a service to a customer for which the entity has already received payment (or payment is due) from the customer. The Company's noninterest income streams are largely based on transactional activity, or standard month-end revenue accruals such as asset management fees based on month-end market value. Consideration is often received immediately or shortly after the Company satisfies its performance obligation and revenue is recognized. The Company does not typically enter into long-term revenue contracts with customers, and therefore, does not experience significant contract balances. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not have any significant contract balances.

Contract acquisition costs: In connection with the adoption of Topic 606, an entity is required to capitalize, and subsequently amortize into expense, certain incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer if these costs are expected to be recovered. The incremental costs of obtaining a contract are those costs that an entity incurs to obtain a contract with a customer that it would not have incurred if the contract had not been obtained (for example, sales commission). The Company utilizes the practical expedient which allows entities to immediately expense contract acquisition costs when the asset would have resulted from capitalizing these costs would have been amortized in one year or less.

NOTE 20 Income Taxes

The components of income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 were as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Federal			
Current	$ 9,005	$ 10,731	$ 14,541
Deferred	727	2,212	(3,615)
Federal income tax	9,732	12,943	10,926
State			
Current	2,298	2,879	3,736
Deferred	147	574	(819)
State income tax	2,445	3,453	2,917
Total income tax expense	$ 12,177	$ 16,396	$ 13,843

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Deferred Tax Assets		
Allowance for loan losses	$ 7,818	$ 7,925
Employee compensation and benefit accruals	2,455	2,762
Expense accruals	417	634
Identifiable intangible amortization	3,363	3,341
Deferred loan fees	1,665	58
Net operating loss carry forwards	3	42
Nonaccrual loan interest	74	86
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale investment securities	33,056	1,426
Other	884	518
Total deferred tax assets from temporary differences	49,735	16,792
Deferred Tax Liabilities		
Accumulated depreciation	835	918
Goodwill and intangible amortization	5,115	2,752
Servicing assets	663	451
Prepaid expenses	552	1,014
Other	201	43
Total deferred tax liabilities from temporary differences	7,366	5,178
Net Deferred Tax Assets	$ 42,369	$ 11,614

The reconciliation between applicable income taxes and the amount computed at the applicable statutory Federal tax rate for years ending December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 was as follows:

	Year ended December 31,					
	2022		2021		2020	
(dollars in thousands)	Amount	Percent of Pretax Income	Amount	Percent of Pretax Income	Amount	Percent of Pretax Income
Taxes at statutory federal income tax rate	$ 10,958	21.0 %	$ 14,506	21.0 %	$ 12,289	21.0 %
Tax effect of:						
Tax exempt income	(514)	(1.0)%	(556)	(0.8)%	(527)	(0.9)%
State income taxes, net of federal benefits	2,297	4.4 %	2,973	4.3	2,522	4.3 %
Nondeductible items and other	(564)	(1.1)%	(527)	(0.8)	(441)	(0.8)%
Applicable income taxes	$ 12,177	23.3 %	$ 16,396	23.7 %	$ 13,843	23.6 %

It is the opinion of management that the Company has no significant uncertain tax positions that would be subject to change upon examination.

NOTE 21 Tax Credit Investments

The Company invests in qualified affordable housing projects for the purpose of community reinvestment and obtaining tax credits. The Company's tax credit investments are limited to existing lending relationships with well-known developers and projects within the Company's market area.

The following table presents a summary of the Company's investments in qualified affordable housing projects tax credit investments at December 31, 2022:

		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021	
(dollars in thousands)		Investment	Unfunded Commitment	Investment	Unfunded Commitment
Investment	**Accounting Method**				
Low income housing tax credit	Proportional amortization	$ 17,906	$ 15,559	$ 7,906	$ 6,999
Total		$ 17,906	$ 15,559	$ 7,906	$ 6,999

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we had $264 thousand of amortization expense and $373 thousand of tax benefit recognized for the Company's qualified affordable housing projects tax credit investments. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we had no amortization expense and $8 thousand of tax benefit recognized for the Company's qualified affordable housing projects tax credit investments.

NOTE 22 Segment Reporting

The Company determines reportable segments based on the services offered, the significance of the services offered, the significance of those services to the Company's financial statements, and management's regular review of the operating results of those services. The Company operates through four operating segments: Banking, Retirement and Benefit Services, Wealth Management, and Mortgage.

The financial information presented on each segment sets forth net interest income, provision for loan losses, direct noninterest income and direct noninterest expense before indirect allocations. Corporate Administration includes the indirect overhead expense and is set forth in the table below. The segment net income before taxes represents direct revenue and expense before indirect allocations and income taxes.

The following table presents key metrics related to the Company’s segments as of and for the periods presented:

	Year ended December 31, 2022					
(dollars in thousands)	**Banking**	**Retirement and Benefit Services**	**Wealth Management**	**Mortgage**	**Corporate Administration**	**Consolidated**
Net interest income	$ 100,190	$ —	$ —	$ 1,879	$ (2,340)	$ 99,729
Provision for loan losses	—	—	—	—	—	—
Noninterest income	6,199	67,135	20,870	16,921	98	111,223
Noninterest expense	67,068	26,204	5,979	18,590	40,929	158,770
Net income before taxes	$ 39,321	$ 40,931	$ 14,891	$ 210	$ (43,171)	$ 52,182
Total assets	$ 3,696,676	$ 40,821	$ 4,032	$ 10,620	$ 27,488	$ 3,779,637

	Year ended December 31, 2021					
(dollars in thousands)	**Banking**	**Retirement and Benefit Services**	**Wealth Management**	**Mortgage**	**Corporate Administration**	**Consolidated**
Net interest income	$ 87,014	$ —	$ —	$ 1,981	$ (1,896)	$ 87,099
Provision for loan losses	(3,500)	—	—	—	—	(3,500)
Noninterest income	6,091	71,709	21,052	48,502	33	147,387
Noninterest expense	44,989	40,164	8,869	37,162	37,725	168,909
Net income before taxes	$ 51,616	$ 31,545	$ 12,183	$ 13,321	$ (39,588)	$ 69,077
Total assets	$ 3,254,979	$ 44,953	$ 3,644	$ 75,713	$ 13,402	$ 3,392,691

	Year ended December 31, 2020					
(dollars in thousands)	**Banking**	**Retirement and Benefit Services**	**Wealth Management**	**Mortgage**	**Corporate Administration**	**Consolidated**
Net interest income	$ 85,167	$ —	$ —	$ 2,092	$ (3,413)	$ 83,846
Provision for loan losses	10,900	—	—	—	—	10,900
Noninterest income	10,017	60,956	17,451	61,641	(694)	149,371
Noninterest expense	46,883	35,236	8,289	36,323	37,068	163,799
Net income before taxes	$ 37,401	$ 25,720	$ 9,162	$ 27,410	$ (41,175)	$ 58,518
Total assets	$ 2,827,792	$ 47,758	$ 3,009	$ 125,078	$ 10,134	$ 3,013,771

Banking

The Banking division offers a complete line of loan, deposit, cash management, and treasury services through fourteen offices in North Dakota, Minnesota, and Arizona. These products and services are supported through web and mobile based applications. The majority of the Company’s assets and liabilities are in the Banking segments’ balance sheet.

Retirement and Benefit Services

Retirement and Benefit Services provides the following services nationally: recordkeeping and administration services to qualified retirement plans; ESOP trustee, recordkeeping, and administration; investment fiduciary services to retirement plans; and health savings account, flex spending account, and COBRA recordkeeping and administration services to employers. The division operates within the banking markets as well as in Lansing, Michigan, and Littleton, Colorado.

Wealth Management

The Wealth Management division provides advisory and planning services, investment management, and trust and fiduciary services to clients across the Company’s footprint.

Mortgage

The mortgage division offers first and second mortgage loans through the Banking office locations.

NOTE 23 Earnings Per Share

The calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share using the two-class method for the years ending December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 is presented below:

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars and shares in thousands, except per share data)	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675
Dividends and undistributed earnings allocated to participating securities	416	802	770
Net income available to common shareholders	$ 39,589	$ 51,879	$ 43,905
Weighted-average common shares outstanding for basic earnings per share	18,640	17,189	17,106
Dilutive effect of stock-based awards	244	297	332
Weighted-average common shares outstanding for diluted earnings per share	18,884	17,486	17,438
Earnings per common share:			
Basic earnings per common share	$ 2.12	$ 3.02	$ 2.57
Diluted earnings per common share	$ 2.10	$ 2.97	$ 2.52

NOTE 24 Related Party Transactions

In the ordinary course of business, the Bank has extended loans to executive officers, directors, and their affiliates (related parties). These loans are made on substantially the same terms and conditions as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with outsiders and are not considered to involve more than the normal risk of collectability. The following table presents the activity associated with loans made between related parties at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	Year ended December 31,	
(dollars in thousands)	**2022**	**2021**
Beginning balance	$ 34	$ 254
New loans and advances	145	132
Repayments	(95)	(352)
Changes to related parties (1)	46	—
Ending balance	$ 130	$ 34

(1) Represents changes related to directors that were added to the Board during the year.

Deposits from related parties held by the Bank at December 31, 2022 and 2021, amounted to $587 thousand and $3.6 million, respectively.

NOTE 25 Derivative Instruments

The Company maintains an overall interest rate risk management strategy that incorporates the use of derivative instruments to minimize significant unplanned fluctuations in earnings that are caused by interest rate volatility. The Company's goal is to manage interest rate sensitivity by modifying the repricing or maturity characteristics of certain balance sheet assets and liabilities so that the net interest margin is not, on a material basis, adversely affected by movements in interest rates. As a result of the interest rate fluctuations, hedged assets and liabilities will appreciate or depreciate in market value. The effect of this unrealized appreciation or depreciation will generally be offset by income or loss on the derivative instruments that are linked to the hedged assets and liabilities. The Company views this strategy as a prudent management of interest rate sensitivity, such that earnings are not exposed to undue risk presented by changes in interest rate risks.

Derivative instruments that are used as part of the Company's interest rate risk management strategy include interest rate swaps, futures contracts, and options contracts with indices that relate to the pricing of specific balance sheet assets and liabilities. Interest rate swaps generally involve the exchange of fixed and variable rate interest payments between two parties, based on a common notional principal amount and maturity date.

Interest rate options represent contracts that allow the holder of the option to (1) receive cash or (2) purchase, sell, or enter into a financial instrument at a specified price within a specified period of time. Certain of these contracts also provide the Company with the right to enter into interest-rate swaps and cap and floor agreements with the writer of the option.

By using derivative instruments, the Company is exposed to credit and market risk. If the counterparty fails to perform, credit risk is equal to the extent of the estimated fair value gain in a derivative. When the estimated fair value of a derivative contract is positive, this generally indicates that the counterparty owes the Company and therefore, creates a repayment risk for the Company. When the estimated fair value of a derivative contract is negative, the Company owes the counterparty and, therefore, it has no repayment risk. The Company minimizes the credit (or repayment) risk in derivative instruments by entering into transactions with high-quality counterparties that are reviewed periodically by the Company's credit committee.

The Company also maintains a policy of requiring that all derivative contracts be governed by an International Swaps and Derivatives Association Master Agreement. Various derivatives, including interest rate, commodity, equity, credit, and foreign exchange contracts, are offered to clients but usually offset the exposure from such contracts by purchasing other financial contracts. The customer accommodations and any offsetting financial contracts are treated as freestanding derivatives. Free-standing derivatives also include derivatives entered into for risk management that do not otherwise qualify for hedge accounting, including domestic hedge derivatives.

The following table presents the total notional or contractual amounts and estimated fair values for derivatives not designated as hedging instruments that are recorded on the balance sheet in other assets or other liabilities. Customer accommodation, trading, and other free-standing derivatives are recorded on the balance sheet at fair value in trading assets or other liabilities at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021	
(dollars in thousands)		Fair Value	Notional Amount	Fair Value	Notional Amount
Asset Derivatives	**Consolidated Balance Sheet Location**				
Interest rate swaps	Other assets	$ 6,277	$ 43,430	$ 1,366	$ 44,826
Interest rate lock commitments	Other assets	121	10,462	1,507	52,316
Forward loan sales commitments	Other assets	7	351	490	13,418
TBA mortgage backed securities	Other assets	—	—	34	97,000
Total asset derivatives		$ 6,405	$ 54,243	$ 3,397	$ 207,560
Liability Derivatives					
Interest rate swaps	Accrued expenses and other liabilities	$ 6,277	$ 43,430	$ 1,368	$ 44,826
TBA mortgage backed securities	Accrued expenses and other liabilities	26	25,750	—	—
Total liability derivatives		$ 6,303	$ 69,180	$ 1,368	$ 44,826

The Company has third-party agreements that require a minimum dollar transfer amount upon a margin call. This requirement is dependent on certain specified credit measures. The amount of collateral posted with third parties at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, was zero and $19 thousand. The amount of collateral posted with third parties is deemed to be sufficient to collateralize both the fair market value change a well as any additional amounts that may be required as a result of a change in the specified credit measures.

The gain (loss) recognized on derivatives instruments for years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020 was as follows:

		Year ended		
(dollars in thousands)	**Consolidated Statements of Income Location**	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Interest rate swaps	Other noninterest income	$ 2	$ 1	$ (3)
Interest rate lock commitments	Mortgage banking	(1,464)	(8,660)	8,798
Forward loan sales commitments	Mortgage banking	(483)	(2,174)	2,271
TBA mortgage backed securities	Mortgage banking	4,916	5,220	(12,997)
Total gain/(loss) from derivative instruments		$ 2,971	$ (5,613)	$ (1,931)

NOTE 26 Regulatory Matters

The Bank is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Company's and the Bank's consolidated financial statements.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum amounts and ratios (set forth in the following table) of common equity tier 1, tier 1, and total capital (as defined in the regulations) to risk weighted assets (as defined) and of tier 1 capital (as defined) to average assets (as defined). Management believes at December 31, 2022 and 2021, each of the Company and the Bank met all of the capital adequacy requirements to which it is subject.

As of December 31, 2022, the most recent notification from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, categorized the Bank as well capitalized under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action. There are no conditions or events since the notification that management believe have changed in the Bank's category.

Actual capital amounts and ratios for the Company (consolidated) and the Bank at December 31, 2022 and 2021 are presented in the following table:

	December 31, 2022					
	Actual		Requirements for Capital Adequacy Purposes		Minimum to be Well Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action	
(dollars in thousands)	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
Common equity tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets						
Consolidated	$ 389,335	13.39 %	$ 130,862	4.50 %	$ N/A	N/A
Bank	370,749	12.76 %	130,791	4.50 %	188,920	6.50 %
Tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets					.	
Consolidated	398,179	13.69 %	174,482	6.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	370,749	12.76 %	174,388	6.00 %	232,517	8.00 %
Total capital to risk weighted assets						
Consolidated	479,325	16.48 %	232,643	8.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	401,895	13.83 %	232,517	8.00 %	290,646	10.00 %
Tier 1 capital to average assets						
Consolidated	398,179	11.25 %	141,514	4.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	370,749	10.48 %	141,440	4.00 %	176,800	5.00 %

	December 31, 2021					
	Actual		Requirements for Capital Adequacy Purposes		Minimum to be Well Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action	
(dollars in thousands)	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
Common equity tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets						
Consolidated	$ 314,628	14.65 %	$ 96,647	4.50 %	$ N/A	N/A
Bank	297,453	13.87 %	96,538	4.50 %	139,444	6.50 %
Tier 1 capital to risk weighted assets					.	
Consolidated	323,358	15.06 %	128,862	6.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	297,453	13.87 %	128,718	6.00 %	171,624	8.00 %
Total capital to risk weighted assets						
Consolidated	400,263	18.64 %	171,816	8.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	324,328	15.12 %	171,624	8.00 %	214,530	10.00 %
Tier 1 capital to average assets						
Consolidated	323,358	9.79 %	132,112	4.00 %	N/A	N/A
Bank	297,453	9.01 %	132,039	4.00 %	165,049	5.00 %

The Bank is subject to certain restrictions on the amount of dividends that it may pay without prior regulatory approval. The Bank normally restricts dividends to a lesser amount. In addition, the Company must adhere to various U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, or HUD, regulatory guidelines including required minimum capital and liquidity to maintain their Federal Housing Administration approval status. Failure to comply with the HUD guidelines could result in withdrawal of this certification. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021 the Company was in compliance with HUD guidelines.

NOTE 27 Stock Repurchase Program

On February 18, 2021, the Board of Directors of the Company approved a stock repurchase program, or the Program, which authorizes the Company to repurchase up to 770,000 shares of its common stock subject to certain limitations and conditions. The Program was effective immediately and will continue for a period of 36 months, until February 18, 2024. The Program does not obligate the Company to repurchase any shares of its common stock and there is no assurance that the Company will do so. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were no shares repurchased under the Program. The Company also repurchases shares to pay withholding taxes on the vesting of restricted stock awards and units.

NOTE 28 Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities

The Company categorizes its assets and liabilities measured at estimated fair value into a three level hierarchy based on the priority of the inputs to the valuation technique used to determine estimated fair value. The estimated fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). If the inputs used in the determination of the estimated fair value measurement fall within different levels of the hierarchy, the categorization is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the estimated fair value measurement. Assets and liabilities valued at estimated fair value are categorized based on the following inputs to the valuation techniques as follows:

Level 1—Inputs that utilize quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that an entity has the ability to access.

Level 2—Inputs that include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument. Estimated fair values for these instruments are estimated using pricing models, quoted prices of investment securities with similar characteristics, or discounted cash flows.

Level 3—Inputs that are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability, which are typically based on an entity's own assumptions, as there is little, if any, related market activity. Subsequent to initial recognition, the Company may re-measure the carrying value of assets and liabilities measured on a nonrecurring basis to estimated fair value. Adjustments to estimated fair value usually result when certain assets are impaired. Such assets are written down from their carrying amounts to their estimated fair value.

Professional standards allow entities the irrevocable option to elect to measure certain financial instruments and other items at estimated fair value for the initial and subsequent measurement on an instrument-by-instrument basis. The Company adopted the policy to value certain financial instruments at estimated fair value. The Company has not elected to measure any existing financial instruments at estimated fair value; however, it may elect to measure newly acquired financial instruments at estimated fair value in the future.

Recurring Basis

The Company uses estimated fair value measurements to record estimated fair value adjustments to certain assets and liabilities and to determine estimated fair value disclosures. For additional information on how the Company measures estimated fair value refer to Note 1 (Significant Accounting Policies).

The following tables present the balances of the assets and liabilities measured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	December 31, 2022			
(dollars in thousands)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Available-for-sale				
U.S. treasury and government agencies	$ —	$ 3,520	$ —	$ 3,520
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	—	587,679	—	587,679
Commercial	—	63,558	—	63,558
Asset backed securities	—	34	—	34
Corporate bonds	—	62,533	—	62,533
Total available-for-sale investment securities	$ —	$ 717,324	$ —	$ 717,324
Other assets				
Derivatives	$ —	$ 6,405	$ —	$ 6,405
Other liabilities				
Derivatives	$ —	$ 6,303	$ —	$ 6,303

	December 31, 2021			
(dollars in thousands)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Available-for-sale				
U.S. treasury and government agencies	$ —	$ 5,103	$ —	$ 5,103
Mortgage backed securities				
Residential agency	—	707,157	—	707,157
Commercial	—	90,913	—	90,913
Asset backed securities	—	54	—	54
Corporate bonds	—	50,422	—	50,422
Total available-for-sale investment securities	$ —	$ 853,649	$ —	$ 853,649
Other assets				
Derivatives	$ —	$ 3,397	$ —	$ 3,397
Other liabilities				
Derivatives	$ —	$ 1,368	$ —	$ 1,368

The following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for instruments measured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis, as well as the general classification of such instruments pursuant to the valuation hierarchy.

Investment Securities

When available, the Company uses quoted market prices to determine the estimated fair value of investment securities; such items are classified in Level 1 of the estimated fair value hierarchy. For the Company's investment securities for which quoted prices are not available for identical investment securities in an active market, the Company determines estimated fair value utilizing vendors who apply matrix pricing for similar bonds for which no prices are observable or may compile prices from various sources. These models are primarily industry-standard models that consider various assumptions, including time value, yield curve, volatility factors, prepayment speeds, default rates, loss severity, current market, and contractual prices for the underlying financial instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Substantially all of these assumptions are observable in the marketplace, can be derived from observable data, or are supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace. Estimated fair values from these models are verified, where possible, against quoted prices for recent trading activity of assets with similar characteristics to the security being valued. Such methods are generally classified as Level 2. However, when prices from independent sources vary, cannot be obtained, or cannot be corroborated, a security is generally classified as Level 3.

Derivatives

All of the Company's derivatives are traded in over-the-counter markets where quoted market prices are not readily available. For these derivatives, estimated fair value is measured using internally developed models that use primarily market observable inputs, such as yield curves and option volatilities, and accordingly, classify as Level 2. Examples of Level 2 derivatives are basic interest rate swaps and forward contracts. Any remaining derivative estimated fair value measurements using significant assumptions that are unobservable are classified as Level 3. Level 3 derivatives include interest rate lock commitments written for residential mortgage loans that are held for sale.

Nonrecurring Basis

Certain assets are measured at estimated fair value on a nonrecurring basis. These assets are not measured at estimated fair value on an ongoing basis; however, they are subject to estimated fair value adjustments in certain circumstances, such as when there is evidence of impairment or a change in the amount of previously recognized impairment.

Net impairment losses related to nonrecurring estimated fair value measurements of certain assets for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2022			
(dollars in thousands)	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Impairment
Loans held for sale	$ 9,488	$ —	$ 9,488	$ —
Impaired loans	—	2,813	2,813	954
Foreclosed assets	—	30	30	—
Servicing rights	—	2,643	2,643	—

	December 31, 2021			
(dollars in thousands)	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Impairment
Loans held for sale	$ 46,490	$ —	$ 46,490	$ —
Impaired loans	—	2,469	2,469	283
Foreclosed assets	—	885	885	—
Servicing rights	—	1,880	1,880	—

Loans Held for Sale

Loans originated and held for sale are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value. The Company obtains quotes or bids on these loans directly from purchasing financial institutions. Typically, these quotes include a premium on the sale and thus these quotes indicate estimated fair value of the held for sale loans is greater than cost.

Impairment losses for loans held for sale that are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value represent additional net write-downs during the period to record these loans at the lower of cost or estimated fair value subsequent to their initial classification as loans held for sale.

Impaired Loans

In accordance with the provisions of the loan impairment guidance, loans for which it is probable that payment of interest and principal will not be made in accordance with the contractual terms are measured for impairment. Allowable methods for estimating fair value include using the estimated fair value of the collateral for collateral dependent loans or, where a loan is determined not to be collateral dependent, using a discounted cash flow method. The estimated fair value method requires obtaining a current independent appraisal of the collateral and applying a discount factor, if necessary, to the appraised value and including costs to the sell. Because many of these inputs are not observable, the measurements are classified as Level 3.

Foreclosed Assets

Foreclosed assets are recorded at estimated fair value based on property appraisals, less estimated selling costs, at the date of the transfer with any impairment amount charged to the allowance for loan losses. Subsequent to the transfer, foreclosed assets are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value, less estimated selling costs with changes in the estimated fair value or any impairment amount recorded in other noninterest expense. Fair value measurements may be based upon appraisals, third-party price opinions, or internally developed pricing methods. These measurements are classified as Level 3.

Servicing Rights

Servicing rights do not trade in an active market with readily observable prices. Accordingly, the estimated fair value of servicing rights is determined using a valuation model that calculates the present value of estimated future net servicing income. The model incorporates assumptions that market participants use in estimating future net servicing income, including estimates of prepayment speeds, discount rate, cost to service, escrow account earnings, contractual servicing fee income, ancillary income, and late fees. Servicing rights are carried at lower of cost or market value, and therefore can be subject to estimated fair value measurements on a nonrecurring basis. Estimated fair value measurements of servicing rights use significant unobservable inputs and accordingly, are classified as Level 3. The Company obtains the estimated fair value of servicing rights from an independent third-party pricing service and records the unadjusted estimated fair values in the financial statements.

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used to measure Level 3 estimated fair values at December 31, 2022 and 2021, are as follows:

(dollars in thousands)			December 31, 2022		
Asset Type	**Valuation Technique**	**Unobservable Input**	**Fair Value**	**Range**	**Weighted Average**
Impaired loans	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	$ 2,813	N/A	N/A
Foreclosed assets	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	30	N/A	N/A
Servicing rights	Discounted cash flows	Prepayment speed assumptions	2,643	103-137	115
		Discount rate		10.5 %	10.5 %

(dollars in thousands)			December 31, 2021		
Asset Type	**Valuation Technique**	**Unobservable Input**	**Fair Value**	**Range**	**Weighted Average**
Impaired loans	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	$ 2,469	N/A	N/A
Foreclosed assets	Appraisal value	Property specific adjustment	885	N/A	N/A
Servicing rights	Discounted cash flows	Prepayment speed assumptions	1,880	161-327	237
		Discount rate		9.5 %	9.5 %

Disclosure of estimated fair value information about financial instruments, for which it is practicable to estimate that value, is required whether or not recognized in the consolidated balance sheets. In cases in which quoted market prices are not available, estimated fair values are based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those techniques are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rate and estimate of future cash flows. In that regard, the derived estimated fair value estimates cannot be substantiated by comparison to independent markets and, in many cases could not be realized in immediate settlement of the instruments. Certain financial instruments with an estimated fair value that is not practicable to estimate and all non-financial instruments are excluded from the disclosure requirements. Accordingly, the aggregate estimated fair value amounts presented do not necessarily represent the underlying value of the Company.

The following disclosures represent financial instruments in which the ending balances at December 31, 2022 and 2021 are not carried at estimated fair value in their entirety on the consolidated balance sheets.

Cash and Due from Banks and Accrued Interest

The carrying amounts reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheets approximate those assets and liabilities estimated fair values.

Loans

For variable-rate loans that reprice frequently and with no significant change in credit risk, estimated fair values are based on carrying values. The estimated fair values of other loans are estimated using discounted cash flow analysis, using interest rates currently being offered for loans with similar terms to borrowers of similar credit quality.

Bank-Owned Life Insurance

Bank-owned life insurance is carried at the amount due upon surrender of the policy, which is also the estimated fair value. This amount was provided by the insurance companies based on the terms of the underlying insurance contract.

Deposits

The estimated fair values of demand deposits are, by definition, equal to the amount payable on demand at the consolidated balance sheet date. The estimated fair values of fixed-rate certificates of deposit are estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies current incremental interest rates being offered on certificates of deposit to a schedule of aggregated expected monthly maturities of the outstanding certificates of deposit.

Short-Term Borrowings and Long-Term Debt

For variable-rate borrowings that reprice frequently, estimated fair values are based on carrying values. The estimated fair value of fixed-rate borrowings is estimated using discounted cash flow analysis, based on the Company's current incremental borrowing rates for similar types of borrowing arrangements.

Off-Balance Sheet Credit-Related Commitments

Off-balance sheet credit related commitments are generally of short-term nature. The contract amount of such commitments approximates their estimated fair value since the commitments are comprised primarily of unfunded loan commitments which are generally priced at market at the time of funding.

The estimated fair values, and related carrying or notional amounts, of the Company's financial instruments are as follows:

	December 31, 2022				
	Carrying	Estimated Fair Value			
(dollars in thousands)	Amount	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 58,242	$ 58,242	$ —	$ —	$ 58,242
Investment securities held-to-maturity	321,902	—	270,912	—	270,912
Loans, net	2,412,848	—	—	2,311,956	2,311,956
Accrued interest receivable	12,869	12,869	—	—	12,869
Bank-owned life insurance	33,991	—	33,991	—	33,991
Financial Liabilities					
Noninterest-bearing deposits	$ 860,987	$ —	$ 860,987	$ —	$ 860,987
Interest-bearing deposits	1,842,138	—	1,842,138	—	1,842,138
Time deposits	212,359	—	—	208,550	208,550
Short-term borrowings	378,080	378,080	—	—	378,080
Long-term debt	58,843	—	56,116	—	56,116
Accrued interest payable	2,426	2,426	—	—	2,426

	December 31, 2021				
	Carrying	Estimated Fair Value			
(dollars in thousands)	Amount	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 242,311	$ 242,311	$ —	$ —	$ 242,311
Investment securities held-to-maturity	352,061	—	349,677	—	349,677
Loans, net	1,726,448	—	—	1,760,784	1,760,784
Accrued interest receivable	8,537	8,537	—	—	8,537
Bank-owned life insurance	33,156	—	33,156	—	33,156
Financial Liabilities					
Noninterest-bearing deposits	$ 938,840	$ —	$ 938,840	$ —	$ 938,840
Interest-bearing deposits	1,748,799	—	1,748,799	—	1,748,799
Time deposits	232,912	—	—	232,970	232,970
Long-term debt	58,933	—	57,772	—	57,772
Accrued interest payable	1,674	1,674	—	—	1,674

NOTE 29 Parent Company Only Financial Statements

The condensed financial statements of Alerus Financial Corporation (parent company only) are presented below. These statements should be read in conjunction with the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

Alerus Financial Corporation

Parent Company Condensed Balance Sheets

(dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 84,017	$ 81,753
Land, premises and equipment, net	—	87
Investment in subsidiaries	338,595	342,538
Deferred income taxes, net	904	1,000
Other assets	487	655
Total assets	$ 424,003	$ 426,033
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Long-term debt	$ 58,843	$ 58,933
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	8,288	7,697
Total liabilities	67,131	66,630
Stockholders' equity	356,872	359,403
Total stockholders' equity	356,872	359,403
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 424,003	$ 426,033

Alerus Financial Corporation

Parent Company Condensed Statements of Income

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Income			
Dividends from subsidiaries	$ 18,500	$ 16,000	$ 16,000
Other income	16	4	10
Total operating income	18,516	16,004	16,010
Expenses	6,583	5,293	6,057
Income before equity in undistributed income	11,933	10,711	9,953
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	26,424	40,642	33,208
Income before income taxes	38,357	51,353	43,161
Income tax benefit	1,648	1,328	1,514
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675

Alerus Financial Corporation

Parent Company Condensed Statements of Cash Flows

	Year ended December 31,		
(dollars in thousands)	2022	2021	2020
Operating activities			
Net income	$ 40,005	$ 52,681	$ 44,675
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities			
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	(26,424)	(40,642)	(33,208)
Depreciation and amortization	87	115	116
Stock-based compensation cost	1,904	3,095	1,927
Other, net	419	1,266	413
Net cash provided by operating activities	15,991	16,515	13,923
Investing activities			
Investment in bank subsidiary	—	—	—
Net cash (paid) for business combinations	(189)	—	—
Net cash provided by investing activities	(189)	—	—
Financing activities			
Cash dividends paid on common stock	(12,800)	(10,751)	(10,387)
Repurchase of common stock	(738)	(712)	(482)
Net cash provided by financing activities	(13,538)	(11,463)	(10,869)
Change in cash and cash equivalents	2,264	5,052	3,054
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	81,753	76,701	73,647
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	$ 84,017	$ 81,753	$ 76,701

NOTE 30 Subsequent Events

In February 2023, the Company entered into a 3-year pay-fixed receive-variable interest rate swap with a notional amount of $200.0 million to manage its exposure to changes in the fair value of certain fixed-rate assets. The interest rate swap will mature on February 10, 2026.

Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 10, 2023, which is the date these financial statements were issued.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's "disclosure controls and procedures" (as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2022, the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Evaluation of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm. As an emerging growth company, management's report on internal control over financial reporting was not subject to attestation by the Company's independent registered public accounting firm in accordance with the JOBS Act.

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control system is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance to the Company's management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements.

Internal control over financial reporting of the Company includes those policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the Company; provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations in any system of internal control, no matter how well designed, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected, including the possibility of the circumvention or overriding of controls. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation. Further, because of changes in conditions, internal control effectiveness may vary over time.

Management assessed the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022. This assessment was based on criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework in 2013. Based on this assessment, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer assert that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 based on the specified criteria.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial report.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information required by this item is set forth under the headings 'Proposal 1 – Election of Directors" and "Corporate Governance and the Board of Directors" appearing in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year end, December 31, 2022, which is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information required by this item is set forth under the headings "Corporate Governance and the Board of Directors – Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Corporate Governance and the Board of Directors – Director Compensation," and "Executive Compensation" appearing in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year end, December 31, 2022, which is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Equity Compensation Plans

The following table discloses the number of outstanding options, warrants and rights granted to participants by the Company under our equity compensation plans, as well as the number of securities remaining available for future issuance under these plans as of December 31, 2022. The table provides this information separately for equity compensation plans that have and have not been approved by security holders. Additional information regarding stock incentive plans is presented in Note 17 (Share-Based Compensation Plan) to the Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ending December 31, 2022.

Plan Category	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(b) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders	238,486	$ 23.65	1,100,000
Equity compensation plans not approved by shareholders	—	—	—
Total	238,486	$ 23.65	1,100,000

Other information required pursuant to Item 403 of Regulation S-K can be found under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners" in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement for the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year end, December 31, 2022, which is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information required by this item is set forth under the headings "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Corporate Governance and the Board of Directors" appearing in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year end, December 31, 2022, which is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Information required by this item is set forth under the heading "Proposal 2 – Ratification of the Appointment of CliftonLarsonAllen LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" appearing in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year end, December 31, 2022, which is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

1. Financial Statements: The consolidated financial statements that appear in Item 8 of this Form 10-K are incorporated herein by reference.

Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 655)	89
Consolidated Balance Sheets	90
Consolidated Statements of Income	91
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	92
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity	93
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	94
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	96

2. Financial Statement Schedules: All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, not required, or because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and MBP BHC, Inc., dated December 8, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2.1 on Form 8-K filed on December 8, 2021)
3.1	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Alerus Financial Corporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Alerus Financial Corporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
4.1	Description of Capital Stock (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 on Form 10-K Filed on March 26, 2020)
4.2	Subordinated Note Due March 30, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 on Form 8-K filed on March 30, 2021)
10.1†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Katie Lorenson, dated October 13, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.2†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Ann McConn, dated October 8, 2017 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.3†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Karin Taylor, dated December 10, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.4†	Alerus Financial Corporation 2009 Stock Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.5†	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the Alerus Financial Corporation 2009 Stock Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.6†	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Alerus Financial Corporation 2009 Stock Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.7†	Alerus Financial Long Term Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.8†	Alerus Financial Short Term Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.9†	Alerus Financial Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan for Directors (As Restated Effective January 1, 2005) (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.12 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.10†	Alerus Financial Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan for Executives (As Restated Effective January 1, 2006) as subsequently amended (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.13 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.11†	Alerus Financial Corporation Employee Stock Ownership Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.14 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.12†	Third Amendment of Alerus Financial Corporation Employee Stock Ownership Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.14 on Form 10-K filed on March 26, 2020)
10.13†	Alerus Financial Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.15 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
10.14†	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Alerus Financial Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on Form 8-K filed on February 25, 2020)
10.15†	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the Alerus Financial Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 on Form 10-K filed on March 26, 2020)
10.16†	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Alerus Financial Corporation 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on Form 8-K filed on February 25, 2020)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.17†	Subordinated Note Purchase Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and the Bank of North Dakota, dated March 30, 2021 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on Form 8-K filed on March 30, 2021)
10.18†	Alerus Financial Corporation Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on From 8-K filed on February 22, 2021)
10.19†	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Senior Executive Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2021)
10.20†	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-Executive Senior Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2021)
10.21†	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Senior Executive Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2021)
10.22†	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-Executive Senior Officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2021)
10.23†	Employment Offer Letter between Alerus Financial Corporation and Alan Villalon, dated January 11, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.24 on Form 10-K filed on March 11, 2022)
10.24†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Alan Villalon, dated January 11, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference on Exhibit 10.25 on Form 10-K filed on March 11, 2022)
10.25†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Jim Collins, dated June 1, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on Form 10-Q filed on August 4, 2022)
10.26†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Missy Keney, dated July 25, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 on Form 10-Q filed on November 3, 2022)
10.27†	Executive Severance Agreement by and between Alerus Financial Corporation and Jon Hendry, dated July 25, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 on Form 10-Q filed on November 3, 2022)
16.1†	Letter of CliftonLarsonAllen LLP, dated December 6, 2022 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 16.1 on Form 8-K filed on December 6, 2022)
21.1	Subsidiaries of Alerus Financial Corporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 21.1 on Form S-1 filed on August 16, 2019)
23.1	Consent of CliftonLarsonAllen LLP
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Exhibit Number	Description
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002

† Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Exhibit Number	Description
101.1 INS	iXBRL Instance Document
101.1 SCH	iXBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.1 CAL	iXBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.1 DEF	iXBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.1 LAB	iXBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.1 PRE	iXBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and contained in Exhibits 101).

ITEM 16. – FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf of the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

ALERUS FINANCIAL CORPORATION

Date: March 10, 2023

By: /s/ Katie A. Lorenson
Name: Katie A. Lorenson
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Katie A. Lorenson Katie A. Lorenson	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	March 10, 2023
/s/ Alan A. Villalon Alan A. Villalon	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 10, 2023
/s/ Jerrod K. Hanson Jerrod K. Hanson	Chief Accounting Officer and Senior Vice President (Principal Accounting Officer)	March 10, 2023
/s/ Daniel E. Coughlin Daniel E. Coughlin	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Kevin D. Lemke Kevin D. Lemke	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Michael S. Mathews Michael S. Mathews	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Randy L. Newman Randy L. Newman	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Galen G. Vetter Galen G. Vetter	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Mary E. Zimmer Mary E. Zimmer	Director	March 10, 2023
/s/ Janet O. Estep Janet O. Estep	Director	March 10, 2023